Medical University of South Carolina MEDICA

MUSC Theses and Dissertations

2017

N-Acetyl Cysteine Protects Melanoma Specific Cytotoxic T Cells from T Cell Receptor Restimulation Induced Activation of the DNA Damage Response Pathway and Enhances Tumor Control in vitro and in vivo

Matthew James Scheffel Medical University of South Carolina

Follow this and additional works at: https://medica-musc.researchcommons.org/theses

Recommended Citation

Scheffel, Matthew James, "N-Acetyl Cysteine Protects Melanoma Specific Cytotoxic T Cells from T Cell Receptor Restimulation Induced Activation of the DNA Damage Response Pathway and Enhances Tumor Control in vitro and in vivo" (2017). *MUSC Theses and Dissertations*. 379. https://medica-musc.researchcommons.org/theses/379

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by MEDICA. It has been accepted for inclusion in MUSC Theses and Dissertations by an authorized administrator of MEDICA. For more information, please contact medica@musc.edu.



N-Acetyl Cysteine Protects Melanoma Specific Cytotoxic T Cells from T Cell Receptor Restimulation Induced Activation of the DNA Damage Response Pathway and Enhances Tumor Control *In Vitro* and *In Vivo* by

Matthew James Scheffel

A dissertation submitted to the faculty of the Medical University of South Carolina in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the College of Graduate Studies.

Department of Microbiology and Immunology

2017

Approved by:

Chairman, Advisory Committee

20 Christina Voelkel-Johnson Craig Beeson

Shikhar Mehrotra

Michael Nishimura

aulo Chrystal Paulos

Acknowledgements

I would like to dedicate this dissertation to my Mom and Dad who have always supported me in my endeavors, even if none of us knew what I was doing. In particular, the indelible conviction of my Mom that I would finish this work kept me going in the difficult times. I would also like to dedicate this work to Lynda Von Hofe, Larry Stachniak, Phillip Charping, and Gail Styles. Their courageous battles with cancer inspired me daily in my research efforts.

I am immensely grateful for the mentorship of Dr. Christina Voelkel-Johnson who has generously devoted much of her time and attention towards my scientific training and professional development, pushing me in the avenues I needed to pursue and encouraging and guiding my creativity in getting there.

I am so appreciative of the support from my committee members, Drs. Beeson, Nishimura, Mehrotra, and Paulos who have all provided invaluable feedback towards this project while encouraging and challenging me in my progress. A special thanks to Dr. Nishimura for the travel efforts he has made to be part of my committee.

I am so blessed to have the support of the rest of my family, Justin, Melanie, and Britney, and friends who have stood the test of time like Frankie, Allison, Ricky, and Tim; as well as friends I have made during my time at MUSC and in Charleston: Mat, Amy, Mike, James, Aarti, Kayla, Phil, and Sarah -- all who have put up with my stressing and have given me the fellowship and support that has kept my life balanced and joyful these past six years.



ii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Figures	iv
Abstract	vi
Chapter 1: Review of Literature	1
The Development of Adoptive Cell Transfer Therapy	1
Melanoma	14
Immunotherapy Models for Melanoma	28
Activation-Induced Cell Death	31
T cell Receptor Generated ROS and Redox Regulation of Cellular Processes	35
N-acetyl cysteine	43
p53	50
ATM	53
T cell Exhaustion and PD-1	54
	56
Concluding Remarks	58
Damage response pathway in the Onset of Activation-Induced Cell Death Chapter 3: Culturing T cells in N-acetyl cysteine Improves Thei	60 r
Anti-Tumor Functionality	. 83
Chapter 4: Culture of TIL1383I TCR Transduced Human T Cells NAC Attenuates Expression of Exhaustion Associated Receptor and Transcription Factors	; in s 108
Chapter 5: Discussion and Future Directions	120
Chapter 6: Materials and Methods	136
List of References	146



List of Figures

1	Chemical structure of N-acetyl cysteine
2	p53 is activated by phosphorylation and nuclear accumulation52
3	p53 status does not alter expression of CD25 and CD69 activation markers62
4	Lack of p53 increases m-IFNy cytokine secretion63
5	Presence of p53 exacerbates cell death upon TCR restimulation65
6	TIL1383I TCR transduced p53 ^{KO} mouse splenocytes are protected from AICD 67
7	p53 is phosphorylated on its Serine 15 residue upon TCR restimulation in human PBMCs69
8	p53 translocates to the nucleus upon TCR restimulation71
9	ATM is activated and required for cell death following TCR restimulation in human PBMCs73
10	TCR restimulation results in the rapid upregulation of DNA damage markers in human PBMCs74
11	DNA damage and ATM activation occurs in CD8+ TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells restimulated with MEL624 melanoma cells76
12	DNA damage and ATM activation occurs in CD4+ TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells restimulated with MEL624 melanoma cells77
13	Pretreatment with NAC prevents TCR restimulation induced ROS accumulation and JNK activation in human PBMCs79
14	Pretreatment with NAC prevents the induction of γH2AX and activation of the DDR pathway upon TCR restimulation in human PBMCs81
15	Signaling schematic of DDR pathway activation in AICD82
16	Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC exhibit enhanced antioxidant capacity85
17	Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC are more resistant to DNA damage and AICD upon TCR restimulation
18	Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC exhibit enhanced persistence once transferred in vivo
19	Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC maintain resistance to AICD and have enhanced expression of the cytotoxic effector molecule granzyme B after adoptive transfer
20	Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate improved control of tumor burden and survivability of recipient mice92



21	Production of NAC cultured TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells	94
22	TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells REPed in NAC have improved antioxidant capacity and resistance to MEL624 induced DNA damage	95
23	TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC exhibit enhanced anti-melanoma <i>in vitro</i> cytotoxicity	97
24	Effect of NAC supplementation during REP on the functional capacity of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells	99
25	Effect of NAC supplementation during REP on the functional capacity of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells	100
26	Lack of persistence of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells in NSG xenograft model	101
27	<i>In vitro</i> characterization of TRP-1 TCR transduced murine T cells cultured in NAC	103
28	TRP-1 TCR transduced murine T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate enhanced functional capacity after adoptive transfer	105
29	TRP-1 TCR transduced murine T cells cultured in NAC are more resistant to DNA damage and cell death while exhibiting enhancement in tumor burden control and survivability of recipient mice	106
30	REP in NAC does not alter expression of memory markers on TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells	110
31	Effect of NAC REP supplementation on expression of co-stimulatory markers on TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells	112
32	TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC display reduced expression of markers of exhaustion and senescence	113
33	TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC have reduced expression of the transcription factor EOMES	115
34	TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells cultured in NAC have reduced expression of the Foxo1 transcription factor	116
35	Acute treatment of T cells with NAC rapidly phosphorylates and attenuates expression of Foxo1	118
36	T cells cultured in NAC exhibit activation of mTOR and AKT pathways	119
37	Addition of NAC to culture improves the phenotype of rapidly expanded TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells via three distinct mechanisms	135
38	Genotype screening of p53 knockout mice	139



v

ABSTRACT

MATTHEW JAMES SCHEFFEL. N-Acetyl Cysteine Protects Melanoma Specific Cytotoxic T Cells from T Cell Receptor Restimulation Induced Activation of the DNA Damage Response Pathway and Enhances Tumor Control In Vitro and In Vivo. (Under the direction of CHRISTINA VOELKEL-JOHNSON).

The adoptive transfer of autologous melanoma antigen-specific T cells has demonstrated a remarkable improvement in clinical outcomes for patients with latestage metastatic melanoma. However, the majority of patients do not achieve a durable response. To achieve a sufficient quantity of cells for transfer, T cells undergo a rapid expansion protocol which makes them more susceptible to activation-induced cell death (AICD). As the persistence of transferred T cells is necessary for optimal patient response, limitation of persistence via AICD is likely a constraint on clinical efficacy. The accumulation of oxidative stress caused by TCR restimulation has previously been demonstrated to be necessary for the onset of AICD. The data contained within in this thesis reveal that accumulation of ROS escalates into the incursion of the appearance of yH2AX foci, which are indicative of DNA damage, and activation of the DNA damage response pathway characterized by autophosphorylation of ATM on Ser1981 and ATM mediated phosphorylation of the tumor suppressor p53 on Ser15. Treatment with the glutathione pro-drug N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) significantly reduced the upregulation of yH2AX and subsequent ATM activation and cell death. Additionally, both murine Pmel-1 T cells and TIL1383I TCR transduced therapeutic human T cells exhibited less susceptibility to the upregulation of yH2AX and onset of AICD when NAC was added to the medium



vi

during extended culture. Both Pmel-1 T cells and TRP-1 TCR transduced murine splenocytes cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer into B16F10 challenged mice exhibited enhanced control of tumor burden and survival of recipient mice. TIL1383I TCR transduced T cells cultured in NAC demonstrated reduced expression of the exhaustion and senescence markers PD-1 and CD57 as well as the exhaustion associated transcription factors EOMES and Foxo1. Taken together, the results contained in this thesis demonstrate the addition of NAC to the rapid expansion of therapeutic T cells bolsters the overall fitness and anti-melanoma functionality of the cells and could potentially improve the quality and therapeutic efficacy of adoptive T cell therapeutics infused into patients.



CHAPTER 1 – REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The Development of Adoptive Cell Transfer Therapy

In the late 1800s, William Coley, a bone surgeon from New York, observed several cases of cancer where the patient exhibited signs of remission upon the onset of fever. Based on these observations, Coley postulated that he could recapitulate such outcomes by purposefully injecting sarcoma and carcinoma patients with cultures of *Streptococcus pyogenes*. In 1893, he published his findings claiming such inoculations resulted in some degree of remission up to a curative potential (1). This seminal experiment in manipulating the immune system towards the eradication of cancer has been widely regarded as the origin of the cancer immunology field. However, the concept that the immune system could invoke remediation of cancer was resisted with much skepticism for several decades following Coley's work (2).

During the late 1950s and early 60s, the Laboratories of Robert Baldwin & Karl Hellström contemporaneously published several key experiments which reinvigorated the notion that the immune system was involved in cancer defense. Baldwin induced primary sarcomas in rats with methylcholanthrene, which were then removed via ischemia mediated atrophy. Subsequently, Baldwin demonstrated that these rats were resistant to a secondary tumor transplantation with syngeneic derived tumors, implying that the primary tumor had generated an inoculation in the rat against further tumor challenge (3). The Hellström Laboratory further established that previously tumor challenged mice were also resistant to a secondary transplantation of autologously



derived tumors, confirming that the anti-cancer immunity observed in these experiments was not a result of any unappreciated immunogenicity from donor derived tumors (4). Later on in the 1960s, reports demonstrated that tumors in rats and mice could be suppressed by the transfer of peripheral lymphocytes derived from tumor challenged donor mice (5,6), thus establishing that anti-cancer immunity could be "adoptively transferred" from one host to another.

Moving the field beyond controlling cancer through the use of peripheral lymphocytes, in 1986, Steven Rosenberg and colleagues successfully isolated lymphocytes embedded within the microenvironments of established murine sarcoma and adenocarcinoma tumors through mechanical dissociation of the tumor alongside elevated levels (1,000U/mL) of interleukin-2 (IL-2). Adoptive transfer of these isolated "tumor infiltrating lymphocytes" (TILs) was able to control the tumor burden of tumor challenged mice at a potency of "50 to 100 times" higher than peripherally-derived "lymphokine-activated killer cells" (7). The following year, the Rosenberg Laboratory successfully isolated human TILs from the tumor resections of metastatic melanoma patients. Furthermore, these TILs were found to be capable of *in vitro* cytotoxicity against autologous melanoma cells (8). Subsequently, pilot clinical trials were initiated to adoptively transfer these patient autologous TILs into patients with metastatic melanoma, as well as into patients with breast, colon, and renal cell carcinomas, which demonstrated an overall manageable safety profile and resulted in some cases of partial response (9,10). Most of the initial clinical trials of TIL therapy were purposed to treat metastatic melanoma where it was collectively observed that approximately one-third of



patients achieved an objective response when TILs were administered alongside highdose IL-2 therapy (11), demonstrating the adoptive transfer of TILs to be a feasible and potentially efficacious treatment option.

Since these pilot trials, one of the key advancements in the efficacy of TIL based adoptive cell transfer (ACT) therapy has been the ability to preemptively condition the patient with a non-myeloablative lymphodepleting regimen prior to cell infusion, typically with the chemotherapeutic agents cyclophosphamide and fludarabine (12). There are multiple mechanisms by which lymphodepletion is thought to enhance ACT. As early as 1980, it was postulated that lymphodepletion thwarted host endogenous suppressor cells from restricting the efficacy of transferred effector T cells (13). Indeed, such suppressor cells are an impediment for ACT. In mice, $Mac-1^+/Gr-1^+$ myeloid derived suppressor cells have been shown to directly cause cell-death in effector CD8+ T cells (14), and in humans, peripheral derived myeloid cells can suppress T cell proliferation (15). Additionally, the level of host endogenous CD4⁺FoxP3⁺ T regulatory cells (Tregs) inversely correlates with the therapeutic outcome of ACT (16). Lymphodepletion prior to adoptive transfer has also been shown to make available homeostatic cytokines such as IL-7 and IL-15 both in mice and in humans (17,18). Lastly, lymphodepletion is thought to aid in activating the innate and antigen presenting compartments of the immune system. Lymphodepletion regimens likely cause some tumor cytotoxicity releasing tumor antigens. Moreover, in experimental mouse models, lymphodepletion via total body irradiation (TBI) has been shown to modulate gut microbiota to release LPS, subsequently enhancing dendritic cell activation (19). Attempts have also been made to intensify host lymphodepletion with



the addition of TBI to the cyclophosphamide and fludarabine regimen. An initial smallscale, non-randomized clinical trial demonstrated a complete response rate of 40% for those receiving the highest dosage of TBI (12 Gy) (20) with all but one of those patients maintaining the complete response beyond 5 years (21). However, a subsequent randomized clinical trial did not find any significant survival benefit with the addition of TBI to cyclophosphamide and fludarabine (22).

Beyond melanoma, TILs have been detected, and are good prognostic indicator, in renal cell carcinoma (23), head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (24,25), hepatocellular carcinoma (26), as well as in breast (27,28), gallbladder (29), bladder (30,31), ovarian (32–34), esophageal (35,36), colorectal (37–42), prostate (43,44), nonsmall cell lung (45,46), pancreatic (47), and cervical (48,49) cancers. In the clinic, TILs have produced positive clinical outcomes in viral associated cancers such as EBV positive nasopharyngeal carcinoma (50–52) and have demonstrated partial and complete responses in HPV positive cervical cancer (53). Additionally, TIL based ACT has been shown to mediate partial responses in glioma (54), and significantly enhance the 3 year survival in clinical trials for non-small cell lung cancer (55) and ovarian cancer (56).

Adoptive Transfer with TCR Transduced T cells

The use of TILs for ACT is limited by the ability of a patient surgical resection to yield TILs suitable for infusion with only approximately 45% of metastatic melanoma patients being appropriate candidates for the therapy (20). Moreover, the repertoire of antigen specificities, and affinities thereof, is limited to the inventory of TIL clonotypes



present within the harvested tumor. As an alternative approach, the T cell receptor (TCR) genes from tumor reactive TILs have been cloned and then transduced onto autologous peripheral T cells (57). Most TCRs are composed of an α -chain/B-chain heterodimer (with a minority of TCRs expressing $\gamma\delta$ chains) (58). Each unique TCR recognizes a specific peptide antigen fragment presented on a major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule. There are two main classes of MHC molecules: MHC-I on the surface of virtually all nucleated cells, and MHC-II which is generally restrained to antigen presenting cells. MHC-I presents antigen to CD8+ T cells while MHC-II presents to CD4+ T cells. As MHC molecules are polymorphic, differing in the specific structural conformation of the groove binding the peptide, TCR recognition of a peptide is "MHC restricted" to the particular genetic variant of MHC presenting the peptide (59,60). In the context of melanoma, several TCRs specific for melanocyte differentiation antigens such as Melan-A (MART) (57,61–63), glycoprotein 100 (gp100) (64–66), and tyrosinase (67–70) have been cloned for transduction onto autologous T cells.

These melanocyte differentiation antigens are overexpressed on melanoma tumors, yet are still expressed in healthy melanocytes, which can in some instances potentiate the occurrence of autoimmunity (62). Alternatively, TCRs have been engineered on T cells to recognize another class of antigen: the cancer-testis (CT) antigen. CT antigens are a class of antigen of which expression is generally exclusive to male germline cells, normally absent from healthy adult somatic tissues, but can reappear during oncogenesis in various cancers (71). T cells transduced with a TCR directed against the CT antigen NY-ESO-1 and MAGE-3 were able to mount *in vitro* cytolytic lysis against



relevant antigen expressing melanoma and nonmelanoma cancers including neuroblastoma and non-small cell lung cancer, respectively (72,73). In the clinic, the NY-ESO-1 TCR has mediated objective responses against synovial cell sarcoma and melanoma (74) and has also shown clinical activity against multiple myeloma (75). Currently, the use of the NY-ESO-1 TCR is being expanded in clinical trials for breast, lung, esophageal, ovarian, and bladder cancers as well as neuroblastoma (76). Additionally, the MAGE-3 TCR elicited cancer regression in the clinic against melanoma and synovial sarcoma, though further use was discontinued due to the occurrence of fatal on-target off-tumor toxicity (77).

Achieving the appropriate TCR affinity for a target antigen remains an open avenue of optimization. The affinities of TCRs cloned from TILs targeting tumor associated antigens, which are co-expressed on non-malignant cells, are likely constrained by central tolerance (78,79). Moreover, limitation in antigen expression caused by tumor immune evasion maneuvers, such as the downregulation of MHC molecules (80), likely necessitates an appropriately high enough TCR affinity for optimal TCR-pMHC binding essential for T cell activation (81). In the original pilot trial of TCR engineered cells for ACT in 2006, 15 melanoma patients were treated with autologous peripheral lymphocytes transduced with a TCR specific for MART-1. Compared to TIL based therapy, the response was relatively low with only two (13%) of the patients exhibiting an objective response to the treatment (82). A subsequent trial was reported in Johnson, *et al.* where transferred T cells were transduced with a TCR of a higher affinity for MART-1 which resulted in an elevation in the objective response rate to approximately 30% (62).



This increase in efficacy highlights the importance of generating TCRs with an appropriately high affinity for the target antigen. However, several preclinical studies have demonstrated that there is likely an upper-limit to the increase in anti-tumor efficacy with enhanced TCR affinity. Dougan, et al. generated two different strains of transnuclear mice with T cells expressing either a high or low affinity TCR for the melanoma antigen tyrosinase-related protein 1 (TRP-1) using somatic cell nuclear transfer technology. The difference in affinity for TRP-1 between the two TCRs was nearly 100-fold, yet when these T cells were activated ex vivo and transferred into B16 challenged mice, both strains conferred a survival benefit and control of tumor burden that was indistinguishable in magnitude between the low and high affinity TCR (83). Other investigators have used a panel of increasing TCR affinities for the same antigen to more precisely determine the relationship between affinity and in vivo anti-tumor efficacy. Zhong, et al. used a panel of TCRs with increasing affinity towards gp100 and found that increasing the affinity towards gp100 did enhance anti-tumor efficacy, but this enhancement was plateaued at a TCR affinity of $10\mu M$ (84). A similar plateau was seen with a panel of increasing TCR affinities for NY-ESO-1 (85). Another study generated TCR affinities for NY-ESO-1 beyond the physiological range, which resulted in diminished T cell functionality (86). One potential explanation for this phenomenon is the increased expression of SHP-1, an inhibitor of TCR signaling (87), alongside increasing TCR affinity (88), implicating an intrinsic negative feedback mechanism against such supraphysiologic TCR stimulation. Moreover, it has been reported that T cells with higher affinity TCRs are more susceptible to tolerization within the tumor microenvironment (89). Enhancements in affinity also



increase the likelihood of autoimmune complications with therapy, particularly with TCRs that target antigens co-expressed on non-malignant tissues. As such, the T cells transduced with the higher affinity anti-MART1 TCR also targeted MART-1 expressing melanocytes in the skin, eyes, and ears resulting in the development of vitiligo and transient onsets of uveitis and hearing loss (62). In the context of tumor associated antigens shared between healthy and tumor cells, lowering the antigen affinity allows for preferential targeting of tumor cells as they significantly overexpress the antigen compared to normal healthy tissues (90,91). Additionally, more severe on-target offtumor side effects have been observed with the use of TCR transduced T cells. A pilot clinical trial utilizing a TCR recognizing the CT carcinoembryonic antigen to treat gastrointestinal cancers had to be halted because all of the treated patients developed severe inflammatory colitis (92). More drastically, in the clinical trial utilizing the TCR directed against the CT antigen MAGE-A3, two patients died as a result of treatment induced neurotoxicity, as it was later determined that MAGE-A12, also recognized by the TCR, was previously unappreciated to be expressed in the brain (77). Another clinical trial with MAGE-A3 TCR transduced cells resulted in fatal cardiac toxicity potentially caused by a cross-reactive epitope on the striated muscle protein Titin (93). Altogether, the technology to engineer autologous T cells with a tumor-antigen specific TCR represents a feasible treatment option for cancer. However, there remains a disparity in the treatment efficacy compared to TIL therapy, and further enhancements are needed to fine-tune appropriate antigen specificities and affinities that are both efficacious and safe.



One approach to the generation of appropriate TCRs for transduction is to use whole exome sequencing to identify nonsynonymous mutations between healthy and malignant tissues which are subsequently screened for TIL recognition (94,95). The rationale for this approach builds off of the success of anti-PD1 therapy, which reports have suggested is mediated by T cells recognizing mutated antigens (96). Additionally, some reports have associated mutation specific TILs with positive outcomes in ACT (97,98), and T cells transduced with a KRAS-mutant specific TCR have shown efficacy in a preclinical pancreatic cancer model (99). Furthermore, this approach could potentially expedite the application of ACT immunotherapy towards cancers with lower mutation rates than melanoma (100), such as the clinically observed regression in a bile duct cancer patient treated with an ERBB2IP-mutation specific TIL (101).

Chimeric Antigen Receptor Engineered T Cells

An alternative approach to the transduction of T cells with a conventional $\alpha\beta$ TCR is to transduce cells with a Chimeric Antigen Receptor (or CAR). CAR T cells, originally described by Gross and colleagues in 1989, are a fusion protein combining the antigen binding domain of an antibody with the intracellular signaling domain of a T cell (102). The use of an antibody antigen binding domain allows the CAR T cell to be MHC independent as well as able to bind to non-protein epitopes. Original CARs simply contained the CD3 ζ domain of the TCR signaling complex and were lackluster in their clinical efficacy due to poor persistence (103,104). Subsequently, co-stimulatory



domains, such as CD28 or 4-1BB have been added, which have markedly improved both the persistence and therapeutic efficacy of CAR T cells (105,106).

CAR T cells have been primarily beneficial in the treatment of hematological cancers targeting the B-cell antigen CD19 where they have demonstrated an over 50% response rate in chronic B-cell leukemia (107) and complete response rates upwards of 90% in patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia (108). Though currently the efficient use of CAR T cells has been restrained to hematological cancers, many investigators are looking at ways to target solid tumors with CAR engineered T cells. To that end, many CARs have been developed targeting relevant antigens, and have shown preclinical efficacy, in breast cancer (109–111), gastrointestinal cancers (112–114), glioblastoma (115–119), lung cancer (120,121), neuroblastoma (122,123), pancreatic cancer (124– 126), osteosarcoma (127,128), ovarian cancer (103,129,130), cervical cancer (131), prostate cancer (132–135), renal cell carcinoma (136,137), and hepatocellular carcinoma (138,139). Though success in the clinic has remained more elusive, several small-scale clinical trials have demonstrated partial responses in patients with non-small cell lung cancer using anti-EGFR CAR T cells (120) and in prostate cancer with anti-PSMA CAR T cells (133). Additionally, there have been reports of complete responses in glioblastoma with an anti-IL13R α 2 CAR T cell (140) and in neuroblastoma with an anti-GD2 CAR T cell (122). However, other pilot clinical trials utilizing T cells transduced with CARs directed against solid tumors have demonstrated severe (92,137,141) and even fatal (142) toxic events. Unfortunately this has slowed down the clinical development of CAR engineered T cells



against solid tumors towards stringent dose-escalation trials, which have made it difficult to discern clinical efficacy (143).

To limit toxicities, investigators are currently working to engineer CARs with additional safety modifications. These approaches include incorporation of suicide genes such as Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase or inducible caspase 9 which can be induced by either treatment with ganciclovir or the dimerization agent AP1903, respectively, to purposely eliminate transferred cells in order to modulate any escalation of on-target off-tumor toxicities (144,145). Alternatively, the CAR can be engineered to co-express a cell surface epitope that can be recognized by an already approved monoclonal antibody therapy such as rituximab or cetuximab, resulting in CAR T cell deletion (146,147). Conversely, the CARs may be inducible themselves, being only activated when given an exogenous peptide or small-molecule drug (148–150). Furthermore, the specificity of CARs can be enhanced by creating bi-specific "tandem" CARs whereby two antigens must be present on a cell to trigger CAR effector function (151,152).

Correlatives of Success with Adoptive Transfer Therapy

Unfortunately, reports of clinical success with adoptive cell transfer therapy must be balanced by the fact that the majority of patients do not generate a durable complete response. Understanding key correlatives of success and failure between responding and non-responding patients is therefore important for bridging this gap in therapeutic efficacy. Certain host factors can influence therapeutic success such as the individual



tumor's ability to evade immune detection via downregulation of MHC molecules (80). Similarly, development of resistance to CART19 therapy can be driven by either the mutation or loss of expression of CD19 (153,154). However, overall, there has not been a correlation between bulk of disease and/or the nature of metastasis with the therapeutic success of ACT (155).

Rather, the quality of the T cell used for infusion seems to be of paramount importance to therapeutic success. Both the age and differentiation status of the cell have been shown to correlate with clinical outcomes. In general, younger, lessdifferentiated cells consistently demonstrate superiority in therapeutic efficacy. A mouse study, which adoptively transferred cells stratified at different effector stages (naïve, early effector, immediate effector, effector) demonstrated an inverse correlation with differentiation status and ability to control tumor (156). This observation has also been extended to murine TCR transduced naïve cells being more anti-tumor efficacious than more differentiated memory cells (157). In fact, it has recently been shown that even the presence of memory cells during culture expansion can impair the anti-tumor efficacy of naïve cells (158). As such, there have been several attempts in the clinic to use shorter cultured "young" TILs, of which pilot studies have shown promising improvement in efficacy (159,160).

Consistently, telomeres, which degrade during cell-replication, and are therefore indicative of a cell's replication history, have also been shown to correlate with therapeutic outcomes. Patients receiving TILs with longer telomeres (i.e. have been through less replications) are significantly more likely to respond to therapy than patients



receiving TILs with shorter telomeres (18,161,162). Moreover, expression of costimulatory molecules also correlates with improved outcomes. Higher expression levels of CD27 (163), CD28 (162), and 4-1BB (164) associate with enhanced anti-tumor efficacy in preclinical and clinical studies. Additionally, as older, more differentiated cells are susceptible to senescence, and also lack the durability and proliferative capacity of younger, less differentiated cells (165), lack of cell persistence after transfer has also been shown to correlate with poor patient outcomes (166).

The quantity of cells infused is also important as studies have shown that responding patients receive a significantly higher number of cells than comparable non-responding patients. (159,167). In order to achieve enough cells for treatment, both TILs and TCR transduced cells undergo a Rapid Expansion Protocol (REP) whereby cells are typically stimulated polyclonally by anti-CD3 cross-linked on irradiated feeder cells with continued supplementation of IL-2 (168). However, counterproductively, cells that have undergone a REP have decreased expression of CD28 and CD27 (156,169). Additionally, post-REP cells have decreased telomere lengths compared to pre-REP cells (170). They are also more susceptible to deletion by activation-induced cell death (171). Thus, counter-acting the terminal differentiation promoting influence of the REP is likely a critical therapeutic intervention point to improve the quality and therapeutic efficacy of expanded anti-melanoma T cells.



Melanoma

The cancer of melanoma has been in the forefront of progress in cancer immunotherapy as it is notably one of the most immunogenic of cancers, likely due to its high mutation rate producing neoantigens (100). Several key observations have supported melanoma as a vanguard for the immunotherapy field. There are extremely rare cases where metastatic melanoma has spontaneously regressed without an attributable therapeutic cause (172–174). Incidences of melanoma are higher, and the prognosis is poorer, amongst immunocompromised individuals such as HIV patients or organ transplant recipients (175–177). Conversely, onset of the autoimmune condition vitiligo correlates with better outcomes for metastatic disease (178,179). The success gained by IL-2 therapy demonstrates that actively stimulating the immune system can modulate cancer regression. Moreover, the discovery of lymphocytes which have penetrated the tumor microenvironment evidences the direct targeting of melanoma cancer cells by cytotoxic T cells (8,180,181).

While the incidence rates of most cancers are on the decline in the United States, melanoma is one of a few cancers increasing in both occurrence and mortality in the US, and is one of the fastest growing cancers worldwide (182). Over the past two decades, the rate of people diagnosed with melanoma has increased 3.1% per year with an estimated 17-fold and 9-fold increase in incidence rates for men and women, respectively, within the US since the 1960s (183,184). Concurrently, since the 1960s, the mortality rate due to metastatic melanoma has been progressively increasing by 2% each year (183). In 2014, there were an estimated 76,100 new cases of melanoma in the US



with 1,350 of those cases occurring in South Carolina. Moreover, in 2014, it is estimated that there were 9,710 deaths attributed to melanoma (185). At this current incidence rate, it is now projected in the US, that men have a 1-in-33 chance and women have a 1-in-52 chance of developing melanoma within their lifetime (186).

The overall prognosis for melanoma is fairly encouraging with 5 and 10 year survival rates of 92% and 89%, respectively (187). However, these data are heavily weighted towards approximately 84% of melanomas being diagnosed at an early stage of development (187). Once the stage of initial detection is considered, the prognosis of melanoma is highly dichotomous based on when it is initially diagnosed. Melanomas detected while they are ≤ 1 mm in thickness, and have not metastasized, have a very high cure rate via surgical resection with 5 year and 10 year survival rates of 97% and 93%, respectively (188). However, once the primary melanoma tumor has grown to a depth of 4 mm, even before the detection of metastatic nodes, the 10 year survival rate of Stage IIC cancer quickly diminishes to 39% (188). For nearly one-in-five melanoma patients (20.5%), the cancer will metastasize into Stage IV disease (188) where the prognosis is exceedingly grim with a 5 year survival rate of only 15.2% (189).

Oncogenesis of Melanoma

Melanoma is a cancer originating from the melanocyte cell. The overwhelming majority of melanoma cases are cutaneous (~91.2%) with the additional rarer forms occurring as ocular and mucous membrane melanomas (190). Melanocytes, the pigment producing cells of skin and hair follicles, continually regenerate throughout an individual's



lifetime potentially making them more malleable to carcinogenic transformation (191). Melanomas typically arise from a cluster of melanocytes known as a nevus (or commonly referred to as a "mole"). The overwhelming majority of nevi are benign and do not progress to melanoma. However, genetic damage causes a rare minority of nevi to become dysplastic and progress into radial growth in the epidermis (192). The majority of melanomas present with mutations in either the N-RAS or BRAF cell proliferation pathways (192,193). The most prevalent mutation is in *BRAF*, estimated to occur in upwards of 66% of malignant melanoma cases (194) commonly presenting as a Valine-Glutamic Acid substitution at residue 600 (*BRAF*^{V600E}). This substitution causes an approximately 700-fold increase in B-raf kinase activity, resulting in constitutive activation of the Ras-Raf-MEK-ERK pathway promoting inappropriate cell proliferation (195,196).

In melanoma, as in most cancers, enhanced proliferation is generally coupled with loss of cell cycle control mechanisms. Typically, melanomas have been reported to thwart proper cell cycle control by either inactivating the *CDKN2A* or *PTEN* genes. Loss of function for the *CDKN2A* gene leads to a deficiency in the cell cycle regulator p16^{INK4a} loosening restrictions on cell cycle progression (197). Similarly, mutations inactivating PTEN allow levels of PIP₃ to increase permitting an unregulated increase of activated Akt, promoting cell survival and proliferation (198).

After sufficient radial progression, melanomas begin to grow vertically and burrow through dermal layers. Loss of functional PTEN leads to a switch from E-cadherin to Ncadherin expression on the surface of melanoma cells (199). Loss of E-cadherin expression, which restrains melanoma proliferation via cell-to-cell contact with adjacent



keratinocytes, allows more migratory freedom for the expanding tumor mass (200–202). Additionally, as melanomas become more aggressive, they begin to express the $\alpha\nu\beta3$ integrin which secrets the active form of metalloproteinase MMP-2. MMP-2 is an enzyme that actively degrades collagen in the basement membrane eventually creating a path to metastasis for the evolving tumor (203).

Melanoma Treatment Options

For Stage I melanomas, the cancer can generally be cured via surgery, with a 5 year survival rate of approximately 98% (187). Unfortunately, once melanoma has metastasized into a Stage III–IV cancer, treatment options are more limited in their efficacy.

Chemotherapy

In the 1970s, the chemotherapeutic agent Dacarbazine emerged as one of the first approved therapeutic options for late stage melanoma and has represented the mainline standard-of-care since then. Preclinical studies demonstrated that Dacarbazine exhibited an *in vivo* antitumor effect against the leukemic cell line L1210 (204) as well as murine sarcoma, adenocarcinoma, and melanoma tumors (205,206).

Initial clinical trials administered Dacarbazine as an oral agent, which demonstrated incomplete and inconsistent absorption (207). Dacarbazine itself does not have anti-neoplastic activity. It must be first metabolized to the reactive byproduct 5-[3-methyl-triazen-1-yl]-imidazole-4-carboxamide (MTIC) in the liver via the cytochrome



P450 (208). The drug was henceforth administered intravenously. Phase III trials demonstrated a partial response rate of 14.8% and a complete response rate of 4.1% (209). However, these responses were not durable as 64.2% of complete responders relapsed within 37 weeks of treatment, and overall, only 1.4% of the original patient cohort was disease free at 74 months (209).

In the early 1990s, Temozolomide emerged in phase I trials as oral alternative to Dacarbazine (210,211). The drug demonstrates a near 100% bioavailability when administered orally and is capable of spontaneous conversion to the active agent MTIC without need of hepatic metabolism (210,212). While Temozolomide is more convenient to administer, it has unfortunately not demonstrated any significant improvement in therapeutic efficacy compared to Dacarbazine (213) with the exception that it can potentially cross the blood-brain barrier in the treatment of central nervous system metastases (212,214,215).

Dacarbazine and Temozolomide are generally regarded to have a manageable side effect profile (216). However, these agents have only produced a median overall survival of 5.6-7.8 months (217) and are likely, at best, only a palliative care option. Since the development of Dacarbazine, there have been many attempts and trials to combine various chemotherapeutic agents, including the often investigated "Dartmouth Regimen" of Dacarbazine alongside cisplatin and vinblastine. However, none of these have offered a serious advantage to life extension compared to Dacarbazine alone (218). Altogether, chemotherapeutics have not demonstrated any convincing potential as a curative agent for metastatic melanoma (219).



High Dose Interleukin-2

Since Dacarbazine, no drug or agent demonstrated any significant improvement in outcomes for metastatic melanoma patients until the FDA approval of high-dose Interleukin-2 (IL-2) in 1998 (220,221). IL-2 was originally discovered as a "T cell Growth Factor" in 1976 capable of stimulating *in vitro* lymphocyte proliferation (222). Thus, treatment with IL-2 exhibited the potential of manipulating the immune system towards tumor eradication (223). Treatment with high-dose IL-2 yields an objective response rate of approximately 16% with a subset of complete responders of around 6% (224). Moreover, nearly 70% of these complete responders never relapse (219), which made IL-2 a breakthrough in the durable management of metastatic melanoma. However, highdose IL-2 treatment results in a complex side effect profile often requiring hospitalization for treatment. Consequently, current analysis reveals, at best, only 10% of eligible patients participate in this potentially curative treatment (219).

Interferon-α

The *in vivo* administration of interferon- α (IFN- α) has been characterized to bolster the immune system towards an anti-tumor response through several mechanisms. IFN- α promotes the maturation, and enhances the antigen presenting and co-stimulatory functionality, of dendritic cells (225,226). Additionally, IFN- α increases the Th1 immune response by increasing IFN- γ secretion by T cells (227), which is critical for the anti-tumor priming of T cells as well as promoting the upregulation of MHC expression (228) and oncogene induced senescence in melanoma cells (229). Ultimately, *in vivo*



tumor regression by IFN- α involves increased infiltration of dendritic cells and T cells into the tumor microenvironment (230).

Administration of IFN- α has not been very effectual for the eradication of unresected melanoma. Clinical trials which have attempted to combine IFN- α with various chemotherapeutic regimens were not able to show any increase in overall survival benefit from the addition of IFN- α (231–234). However, the use of high-dose IFN- α (specifically IFN- α 2b) as an adjuvant therapy, to prevent relapse following surgical resection, has been shown to improve both the progression free survival and overall survival in patients with high-risk melanoma (235–238). Therefore, use of IFN- α 2b in the adjuvant setting was approved by the FDA in 1995. The pegylated form of IFN- α 2b, which results in a nearly 10-fold increase in the half-life compared to unmodified IFN- α 2b (239), has also been developed and has been approved by the FDA for adjuvant treatment of melanoma. However, it is currently unclear if the pegylation has improved the therapeutic benefit of IFN- α 2b as two phase III trials have showed no improvement in overall survival when compared to either observation (240) or unmodified IFN- α (241).

Additionally, it should be cautioned that a phase III trial of patients with "intermediate-risk" melanoma showed that there was no benefit from IFN- α 2b adjuvant therapy, and patients had a reduced quality of life due to nearly 58% of the treatment group experiencing grade 3 or higher toxic side effects (242). Altogether, IFN- α is likely beneficial as an adjuvant therapy for post-resected, high-risk melanoma patients. Furthermore, while it has not demonstrated robust clinical efficacy in unresected disease, there is a renewed interest to determine if it can enhance the efficacy of immune



checkpoint blockade inhibitors. Clinical trials are currently underway to determine if there is any additive or synergistic effect in combining IFN- α with the anti-CTLA-4 agents Tremelimumab and Ipilimumab as well as with Pembrolizumab (anti-PD1) (243,244).

Vaccines

The immunogenic nature of melanoma has inspired many investigators to engineer vaccines that could potentially bolster a patient's immune system towards tumor eradication. Unfortunately, the overwhelming majority of clinical attempts have failed to exhibit a substantive patient response (245). The earliest vaccine attempts were whole cell vaccines utilizing irradiated autologous tumor cells obtained from surgical resections. Clinical trials using whole cell vaccines to treat melanoma have only been able to report an overall response rate in the range of approximately 3.85%-12.5% (246–249). Additionally, whole cells vaccines derived from allogenic melanoma cell lines have been developed (Melacine®, VMCL, VMO) and tested in the clinic for post-surgical adjuvant treatment. None of these have demonstrated an improvement in overall survival (250– 252). In fact, a phase III trial of the allogenic whole cell vaccine Canvaxin[™] had to be canceled when it was demonstrated that patients treated with Canvaxin[™] had survival rates significantly lower than placebo treated controls (253).

Dendritic cell vaccines have also been used in an attempt to enhance the presentation of tumor antigens to the immune system by pulsing dendritic cells with melanoma peptides prior to patient infusion. While this approach has demonstrated encouraging results in increasing the overall survival rates in a post-surgical adjuvant



setting (254), in the treatment of unresected disease, phase I/II trials have only been able to demonstrate a handful of regression events (255–257). Moreover, a randomized phase III trial of dendritic cell vaccine treatment did not demonstrate an increase in efficacy when compared to Dacarbazine chemotherapy (258).

Other vaccines approaches include ganglioside vaccines that attempt to exploit the high levels of immunogenic gangliosides on the surface of melanoma cells (259). Currently, these have only been investigated within the context of post-surgical adjuvant therapy and have not shown any increase in clinical benefit in comparison to either observation (260) or INF- α 2b therapy (236). DNA vaccines directly inject the genetic code for melanoma antigens either through the use of plasmid DNA or recombinant viral vectors. Clinical trials using DNA vaccines have either reported minimal (3.33%) to no clinical response (261,262) or were unable to distinguish a definitive benefit in contrast to IL-2 co-treatment (263,264). However, another viral vaccination approach, the oncolytic virus T-VEC (Talimogene Laherparepvec, formerly OncoVex^{GM-CSF}) has shown clinical benefit. T-VEC is a herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) which has been modified for enhanced targeting of tumors for replication and lysis (265) as well as to secrete granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (266). In a phase III clinical trial, T-VEC had a higher overall response rate compared to GM-CSF control (26.4% vs 5.7%) as well as an improvement in median overall survival (23.3 vs 18.9 months, p=0.51) (267). As such, in 2015, T-VEC (trademarked as IMLYGIC) became the first oncolytic viral therapy to be approved by the FDA (268).



By far, peptide vaccines, which directly inject the peptides of melanoma antigens, have been the most extensively tested in trying to generate an immune response against unresected melanoma. Historically, trials experimenting with various antigen peptides (MART-1, TRP-1, TRP-2, gp100, Tyrosinase, MAGE-12, NY-ESO-1) have demonstrated a limited overall response rate of approximately 2.9% (245). One outlier to this trend is a phase III trial reporting a higher overall clinical response rate with gp100 peptide vaccine and high-dose IL-2 in comparison to IL-2 therapy alone (16% vs 6%) (269). However, it should be noted that the IL-2 alone treatment group grossly underperformed the historically observed response rate for high dose IL-2 therapy (~16%) (219,224). Other trials have demonstrated that adding gp100 peptide vaccine did not enhance the benefit of high dose IL-2 (270). Furthermore, peptide vaccine treatments have not been improved by the addition of INF- α 2b or GM-CSF (271), nor have peptide vaccines demonstrated a benefit in a post-surgical adjuvant setting (272). Altogether, despite much effort to use vaccines towards the eradication of unrested melanoma, clinical success towards that goal has been minimal and sporadic (273). Besides T-VEC, the only other cancer vaccine to be approved by the FDA is Sipuleucel-T for castration-resistant prostate cancer, which has only been able to improve median survival by approximately 4.1 months (274,275).

B-raf and MEK Targeted Inhibitors

In 2011, the FDA approved Vemurafenib, which specifically targets and inhibits the BRAF^{V600E} mutation (276), as it demonstrated a significantly higher overall response rate



compared to Dacarbazine (48% vs 5%) in a phase III clinical trial, with interim analysis compelling a recommended crossover from Dacarbazine to Vemurafenib (217). Unfortunately, these responses have not demonstrated durability as, in most cases, the residual tumor burden develops resistance to the treatment (277) resulting in a progression free survival of only approximately 6.2 months (278). Additionally, by definition, this treatment option excludes nearly half of all melanoma patients that do not have *BRAF*^{V600E} mutant tumors (192), and of those that do, the heterogeneity of a patient's melanoma burden may likely contain *BRAF*-WildType (*BRAF*^{WT}) cells intermixed with mutant cells, unaffected by the treatment (279). Moreover, Vemurafenib has been shown to counterproductively activate MAPK/ERK pathways in *BRAF*^{WT} cells (280) making the development of secondary malignancies, such as the noticeable onset of squamous-cell carcinoma, a continuing point of concern (217,281).

Alternatively, inhibitors targeting downstream MEK, such as Trametinib, have been developed (282). Trametinib has shown a modest benefit in overall survival when compared to chemotherapy. However, MEK inhibition did not demonstrate a significant improvement in efficacy when compared to previous trials with Vemurafenib, excluding the caveat that treatment does not exclude patients with *BRAF*^{WT} tumors (283).

Based on the rationale that the principle resistance mechanism of melanoma to BRAF targeted therapy is reactivation of the MEK/MAPK pathway (284,285), investigators have recently been investigating the combination of BRAF and MEK inhibition. Initial clinical trials demonstrate a promising increase in efficacy compared to single agent treatment with the FDA approval of combining Vemurafenib with the MEK inhibitor



Cobimetinib (286). This was based on a phase III clinical trial which showed an overall response rate of 68% (versus 45% in the Vemurafenib alone group) with a median progression-free survival of 9.9 months (versus 6.2 months for Vemurafenib) (278).

CTLA-4 and PD-1 Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors

In 2011, Ipilimumab, an antibody targeting the T cell inhibitory receptor CTLA-4, was approved for the treatment of late-stage melanoma. CTLA-4 negatively regulates T cell activation and proliferation (287), and impediment of CTLA-4 via a blocking antibody has demonstrated pre-clinical in vivo improvement in tumor control as early as 1996 (288). Ipilimumab was developed by Keler and colleagues in 2003 as a human monoclonal antibody (MDX-010) against CTLA-4 (289). MDX-010 was later acquired by Bristol Myers Squibb and Madarex and subsequently termed Ipilimumab (with the trade name "Yervoy"). A phase III trial comparing Ipilimumab to patients receiving a gp100 peptide vaccine demonstrated a significant improvement in overall survival (10.1 months versus 6.4) with 23.5% of Ipilimumab treated patients being alive at 24 months post-treatment compared to 13.7% in the vaccine treated group (290). However, the side effects of Ipilimumab treatment were fairly severe as 60% of treated patients developed an immune-related adverse event, with 10-15% being a grade 3 or 4 event, and 2.1% resulting in a drug related fatality (290). Retrospective analysis of initial phase II/III trials report a 22% three-year survival rate for Ipilimumab treated patients, which was improved slightly (26%) for treatment-naïve patients (291). Beyond melanoma,



treatment with Ipilimumab has also shown positive clinical benefit in renal cell carcinoma (292), prostate cancer (293), and ovarian cancer (294).

More recently, the targeting of another T cell inhibitor receptor, PD-1, has demonstrated even more encouraging results than Ipilimumab. In 2015, the anti-PD-1 antibody, Pembrolizumab, demonstrated a significant enhancement in progression free survival compared to Ipilimumab (47.3% versus 26.5%) (295). In 2016, another clinical trial demonstrated an overall objective response rate of 33% (296). These results led Pembrolizumab to be approved the same year as a first-line treatment option for BRAF^{WT} melanomas. Additionally, another anti-PD-1 antibody, Nivolumab, has also demonstrated objective responses in the clinic for melanoma with a 30.8% increase in overall one-year survival and a 26.1% increase in the objective response in melanoma patients (BRAF^{WT}) compared to Dacarbazine (297), and has also shown clinical benefit for non-small-cell lung cancer, prostate cancer, and renal cell cancer (297–304). Nivolumab has also been shown to be a successful secondary treatment when Ipilimumab has failed (298). Moreover, in addition to being more effective than Ipilimumab therapy, both Pembrolizumab and Nivolumab were generally well tolerated without demonstrating the safety concerns associated with Ipilimumab (305).

Being that the inhibitory receptors CTLA-4 and PD-1 are relevant at different stages in the cytotoxic T cell response, with CTLA-4 interfering in initial activation and PD-1 being engaged by PD-L1 in the tumor microenvironment, it has been postulated that combining anti-CTLA-4 and anti-PD1 therapies may result in an even greater therapeutic optimization. Indeed, the combination of Nivolumab with Ipilimumab resulted in a



significantly higher objective response rate than Ipilimumab alone (61% vs 11%) (306). Moreover, while none of the Ipilimumab-alone cohort exhibited a complete response, 22% of those receiving the combination therapy had a complete response (306). A 2016 follow-up study of that trial and another phase III trial found that patients treated with the combination therapy had a 10.2% higher 2-year survival rate that patients treated with Ipilimumab alone (63.8% vs 53.6%) (307). Additionally, in a separate study, the combination of Nivolumab plus Ipilimumab resulted in an enhancement of progression free survival compared to either single agent therapy (11.5 months for combination therapy, 6.9 months for Nivolumab, 2.9 months for Ipilimumab) (308).

Emerging Combination Therapies

Several studies have shown that BRAF inhibitors can produce an immunomodulatory effect in the context of melanoma. The *BRAF*^{V600E} mutation has been reported to interfere with MHC-1 antigen processing (309), and conversely, *BRAF*^{V600E} inhibitors have been shown to enhance antigen presentation by melanoma cells (310). Moreover, BRAF inhibition does not appear to interfere with lymphocyte function (311) and some studies have suggested BRAF inhibition even enhances T cell activation (312). Consequently, BRAF inhibition also demonstrates enhanced tumor infiltration by T cells (313). In addition to promoting T cell activation, BRAF inhibition, conversely, decreases production of immunosuppressive factors such as IL-10, VEGF, and IL-6 by melanoma cells (314).



Based on these observations, the rationale has been put forth to combine $BRAF^{V600E}$ inhibition with an immune checkpoint inhibitor. A pre-clinical study has shown that the combination of *BRAF* inhibition and PD-1 blockade produces a more durable antitumor response than either single agent alone (315). Currently, several trials are investigating the combination of targeted inhibitors with immune checkpoint blockade. An initial trial was limited by toxicity (316), and other trials are ongoing though have not been yet able to show data (317).

Immunotherapy Models for Melanoma

This thesis project has employed several models to determine how the administration of N-acetyl cysteine can modulate the phenotype and anti-tumor functionality of melanoma-specific T cells. As demonstration of the enhancement of *in vivo* efficacy was the overarching intent of these studies, two models were used to treat C57BL/6 wild-type mice challenged with B16-F10 murine melanoma tumors. One model, utilized Pmel-1 transgenic T cells to represent therapeutic T cells with native TCRs, while the other model transduced peripheral T cells with a TRP-1 specific TCR to demonstrate experimental modulation of engineered T cells. Additionally, to determine the effect of N-acetyl cysteine on human therapeutic cells, patient autologous T cells transduced with the TIL1383I TCR were obtained from patients undergoing a melanoma clinical trial alongside samples obtained from healthy donors.


The Pmel-1 Model

The repertoire of antigens available from any tumor is highly composed of nonmutated, self-antigens, which present a significantly high hurdle of poor immunogenicity that the immune system must overcome for an effective anti-tumor response. Therefore, effective *in vivo* models must adequately represent this handicap for optimal translational relevance, which is lacking from models which utilize foreign antigens as targets.

The murine B16 melanoma cell line has been regarded as an exceptionally "poorly immunogenic" tumor cell as it expresses no surface MHC-II and very little MHC-I (318,319). In 1997, one of the murine self-antigens expressed by B16 melanoma cells, gp100 (or PMEL17), was cloned (320). Gp100 is indeed a self-antigen as it is involved in the maturation of melanosomes, the pigment producing organelle in healthy melanocytes (321). The following year, Willem Overwijk and colleagues immunized mice with human gp100 (as murine gp100 did not elicit a proper immune response) and generated T cell "clone 9." This clonotype faithfully recognized and killed B16 melanomas cells implanted into mice in vivo (322). In 2003, the same research group, using the RNA isolated from "clone 9" generated transgenic mice expressed this MHC-1 restricted gp100 specific TCR named the Pmel-1 mouse (323). Greater than 95% of the CD8+ cells from generated transgenic mice expressed V β 13, the specific TCR- β chain inserted into the transgene. However, despite the overwhelming presence of anti-gp100 specific T cells, these mice were just as vulnerable to a B16 melanoma challenge as wild-type C57BL/6 mice. However, isolated splenocytes from these Pmel-1 mice adoptively transferred alongside gp100 peptide stimulation and IL-2 effectively controlled the tumors in B16 challenged



C57BL/6 wild type mice. Thus, the Pmel-1 transgenic mouse does provide T cells with TCRs which recognize murine gp100 on B16 melanoma cells and mounts a cytolytic response *in vivo* which can serve as a platform to model the adoptive transfer of T cells with native bearing antigen specific TCRs. However, these cells must be activated via stimulation with the altered peptide ligand of the human homologue of gp100 for optimum anti-tumor efficacy (322), which does not completely parallel adoptive transfer protocols in the clinic.

Transduced TRP-1 TCR Model

To model the use of TCR engineered cells in the clinic, this thesis project utilized an institutionally available cellular transduction core to transduce wild type C57BL/6 mouse splenocytes with a TCR specific for the melanoma associated antigen tyrosinaserelated protein-1 (TRP-1) (324). TRP-1 is another self/tumor antigen which functions in healthy melanocytes to stabilize tyrosinase activity and likely protects against oxidative stress in the process of melanogenesis (325). TRP-1 specific T cells, derived either from a native-TCR expressing transgenic mouse or from the transduction of a TRP-1 specific TCR, do mediate control of B16 tumors *in vivo*, and in contrast to the Pmel-1 model, do not require peptide stimulation prior to transfer to elicit anti-tumor functionality (324,326).

Human TIL1383I TCR Transduced Cells

For the most expeditious determination of the clinical relevance for the findings in this thesis project, T cells transduced with the therapeutic TIL1383I TCR currently being



generated as part of a phase I clinical trial (NCT01586403) were obtained for experimental use. The generation of these cells began when TILs from "patient 1383" (327) were cultured and tested for reactivity, demonstrating that culture "TIL 1383 I" was specifically reactive against HLA-A2 expressing melanoma cells yet was not reactive against non-HLA-A2 and/or non-melanoma tumor cells (328). Subsequently, the cognate antigen targeted by this TIL culture was determined to be the 368-376 peptide epitope of tyrosinase (hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆) of either the 370D genetically encoded or the 370N post-translationally modified variation (328,329).

Originally discovered in CD4+ cells (328), the TIL1383I TCR has a high enough affinity for hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ that it can elicit recognition of the HLA-A2 presented peptide without the presence of the CD8 co-receptor. Subsequently, this TCR was successfully retrovirally transduced onto human donor peripheral blood lymphocytes (70). Both transduced CD4 and CD8 cells demonstrated antigen recognition, and CD8 cells additionally demonstrated HLA-A2 and Tyrosinase specific cytolytic functionality (70).

Activation-Induced Cell Death

Therapeutic T cells which have undergone a REP in order to achieve the necessary quantity of cells for infusion are susceptible to activation-induced cell death (AICD) upon TCR restimulation *in vitro* (171), which likely limits their persistence upon encountering tumor antigen when transferred *in vivo*. While AICD is likely counterproductive for adoptive transfer therapy, it is a necessary mechanism of immune regulation in the prevention of autoimmunity. During the context of a normal immune response, T cells



are activated by three separate signals consisting of cognate MHC-presented peptide to the TCR (signal 1), costimulatory receptor engagement such as CD28 ligation (signal 2), and inflammatory cytokines that instruct the T cell towards the development of effector functionality (signal 3). Once properly activated, T cells undergo clonal expansion and move out into the periphery whereby they mount effector responses against infected cells displaying their cognate antigen (330,331).

After activation and expansion of effector T cells, it is then necessary to prevent damage to the host caused by either the continual production of inflammatory cytokines or the potential onset of autoimmune or lymphoproliferative pathologies. As such, the immune system negatively regulates the expansion of activated T cells by limiting their persistence once the invading pathogen has been cleared (332). There are several mechanisms that restrain the persistence of T cells once they have been activated to undergo an immune response. As T cells undergo active replication in the process of clonal expansion, their telomeres continually erode eventually imposing the "Hayflick limit" of replicative senescence (333). T cells are also constrained by lack of cytokine support by the mechanism of "cytokine withdrawal-induced death" (334). This type of cell death has also been termed "activated cell autonomous death" as it occurs independent of any TCR or death receptor signaling (335,336). Rather, as T cells no longer receive cytokine support, they begin to undergo programmed cell death via the intrinsic apoptotic pathway mediated by a threshold of pro-apoptotic Bcl-2 family of proteins overcoming the resistance of anti-apoptotic factors (336).



In contrast, another form of programmed cell death that regulates the persistence of activated T cells is initiated by ligation of the TCR and is termed activation-induced cell death (AICD). Ligation of the TCR is absolutely required for the onset of this type of cell death and can occur via both $\alpha\beta$ and $\gamma\delta$ TCR subsets (337). The requirement of TCR signaling has been confirmed by many studies which have demonstrated that mutations in the ITAM signaling motifs of the CD3 co-receptor (338–340) and deletion of p56^{lck} (341) thwart the occurrence of cell death upon TCR restimulation.

As a mechanism of peripheral tolerance, AICD is exclusively constrained to cells that have been previously activated via a primary TCR stimulus, as naïve T cells are resistant to cell-death induced by TCR ligation (342). Moreover, signaling from the activating cytokine IL-2 is also required to prime cells for AICD (343,344). Consequently, T cells from IL-2 and IL-2Rα deficient mice are resistant to AICD (345).

Modulation of any of the three signals involved in T cell activation can determine the susceptibly of an individual T cell towards AICD. A stronger TCR stimulus (signal 1), either through a higher affinity TCR or concentration of antigen, makes a T cell more susceptible to AICD (346,347). In parallel to TCR ligation, engagement of the costimulatory receptor CD28 (signal 2) can promote the proliferation of T cells through the activation of NF-κB (348), enhancement of glycolytic metabolism (349), upregulation of telomerase (350), as well as protection from AICD (351,352). Additionally, as T cells undergo a REP, they lose CD28 expression, but gain expression of another co-stimulatory receptor, 4-1BB, whose engagement also protects cells from AICD (171). However, such co-stimulatory engagement is rarely found within the tumor microenvironment (353)



leaving T cells that have trafficked to the tumor devoid of this protection. Consistent with the role of AICD in immune-constraint, inflammatory "signal 3" cytokines such as IL-12 and IFNγ aid in priming T cells for AICD (354,355). However, other cytokines, such as IL-4 and IL-15, have been shown bolster the resistance of T cells to AICD (356,357).

Many reports in the literature assert that Fas death receptor signaling is an integral part in the onset of AICD. Indeed, Fas deficient mice have a massive lymphoproliferative disorder indicating a Fas-critical deficiency in immune-regulation (358,359). Moreover, Fas expression is upregulated during TCR restimulation (360). However, multiple reports have shown that AICD still proceeds in the absence of Fas signaling either by the lack of Fas receptor expression (361–364) or utilization of a FasL blocking antibody (365,366) which suggests that Fas is not required for cell death to occur following TCR restimulation (367). Moreover, the downstream signaling components of AICD are not consistent with the requirement for FAS death receptor signaling. Fas operates independently of ITAM signaling (368). TCR restimulation results in the accumulation of reactive oxygen species (369) which is required for the onset of AICD as the ROS scavenger MnTBAP can protect T cells from death following TCR restimulation (370). Conversely, FasL induced cell death operates independently of ROS signaling (370,371). While Fas induced apoptosis is inherently dependent on caspase execution, inhibition of caspases cannot block AICD, nor are caspases activated during AICD (366,367,372,373). Moreover, the cell death morphology of AICD does not contain apoptotic blebs but appears more necrotic in nature (367). Finally, small scale DNA fragmentation consistent with an apoptotic phenotype is also absent from AICD



(373,374). Instead, AICD presents with large scale DNA damage mediated by Apoptosis Inducing Factor (AIF) (373). Thus, the cell death phenotype of TCR restimulated AICD is emerging to be more consistent with programmed necrosis (or "necroptosis") than classical apoptosis (375). Consistently, RIPK1 and RIPK3, involved in the onset of necroptosis (376), are induced during AICD, while conversely pharmacological inhibition of necroptosis protects T cells from cell death following TCR restimulation (377).

T cell Receptor Generated ROS and Redox Regulation of Cellular Processes

Generation of ROS Upon TCR Stimulation

Ligation of the TCR results in the rapid generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) with both superoxide (O_2^-) and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) species being distinctly generated within 15 minutes of TCR stimulation (369). In the cell, ROS are primarily generated in the mitochondria as a byproduct of metabolism. Within the mitochondria, Complex I and Complex III of the electron transport chain are major hubs of ROS generation (378). Complex I emits superoxide into the mitochondrial matrix whereby it is rapidly converted to hydrogen peroxide by the antioxidant enzyme manganese superoxide dismutase (MnSOD/SOD2) (378). Complex III releases superoxide into both the matrix and the intermembrane space (IMS) of the mitochondria (379,380). This superoxide in the IMS then has the potential to be transported into cytosol of the cell, without prior dismutation by MnSOD2, via voltage-dependent anion channels (381).

In the T cell, ROS has also been demonstrated to be a product of NADPH (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate) Oxidase, which has classically been



characterized as responsible for the "respiratory burst" of pathogen killing free-radicals in the innate immune system (382). However, the Laboratory of Mark Williams has demonstrated NADPH Oxidase to also be relevant in the generation of ROS in the T cell. Devadas, *et al*, blocked the generation of superoxide by either preincubation of T cells with the NADPH Oxidase inhibitor diphenylene iodonium (383,384) or the overexpression a dominant negative form of Rac1 (N17 Rac1), which has been implicated in the ROS generating functionality of NADPH Oxidase (369,385). These data suggest a role for NADPH Oxidase in the production of superoxide in T cells upon TCR ligation. Subsequently, the lab demonstrated that T cells expressed mRNA for the NADPH Oxidase subunits p22^{phox}, p47^{phox}, p67^{phox}, and gp91^{phox} and also had detectable protein expression for the p47^{phox}, p67^{phox}, and gp91^{phox} subunits (386). Moreover, T cells from mice deficient in either p47^{phox} or gp91^{phox} NADPH Oxidase subunits have defective generation of ROS when undergoing TCR stimulation, supporting the role of NADPH Oxidase in TCR stimulation induced ROS generation (386).

Redox Regulation of Cellular Processes

Given the destructive nature of free radical species, the generation of ROS by T cells has classically, and appropriately, been viewed in terms of regulating T cell survival or death (387). Indeed, the scavenging of superoxide with the SOD mimic MnTBAP protects cells from AICD (370). Moreover, blocking ROS production through the inhibition of mitochondrial Complex I also protects T cells from AICD (388). However, more than just being a blunt force of cell destruction, the levels of ROS can exert influence in the



regulation of a wide array of cellular functions outside of the paradigm of cell death (389). For instance, oxidative stress has long been known to be a determinant of T cell proliferation. In general, the quenching of ROS through use of antioxidants has been shown to imped the activation, proliferation, and IL-2 secretion of mitogen stimulated T cells (390–393). Incubation of T cells with the Complex I inhibitor rotenone reduced ROS as well as T cell proliferation, cytokine production, and reduction in the degranulation marker CD107a, implying a decrease in cytolytic functionality (394). Disruption of Complex III through a T cell specific knockout of the Complex III subunit RISP resulted in T cells that were unable to undergo antigen-specific proliferation coinciding with defective NFAT activation, IL-2 secretion, and expression of CD25 and CD69 activation markers (395). Although, on the contrary, some reports have demonstrated that the exogenous addition of pro-oxidants can also block T cell activation (396–398). And moreover, decreasing a T cell's antioxidant capacity through depletion of glutathione (GSH), through the use of buthionine sulphoximine (BSO), can also thwart T cell proliferation (399–401).

The disagreement in these reports likely highlights the specific nature of the redox regulation of cellular processes, as indeed ROS levels not only dictate whether a T cell will die or proliferate but can have highly nuanced functional consequences for the T cell. Mice with a T cell specific knockout of SOD2 present with elevated levels of mitochondrial superoxide and a disruption in T cell thymic development rendering the mice more susceptible to influenza challenge (402). In manipulating the redox environment after thymic development, antioxidants can push a T cell towards an increase in the Th1 response (i.e. more IFN γ and TNF α) and a decrease in Th2 responses (i.e. less IL-4, IL-5)



(403–405), and pro-oxidants can have the opposite effect favoring a Th2 phenotype at the expense of Th1 (406,407). Consistently, the T cell specific deletion of the NADPH Oxidase subunit p47^{phox} by Jackson, *et al* resulted in an increase of IFNγ and IL-2 with a concurrent decrease in IL-4 and IL-5 (386). This finding was further corroborated in a subsequent report demonstrating reduced expression of the Th2 promoting transcription factor Gata-3 in these p47^{phox} deficient T cells (408,409).

The Cysteine Thiol Switch

Altogether, these studies affirm the importance of redox signaling in regulating a diverse array of cellular outcomes. Of free radical species, hydrogen peroxide has emerged as the chief signaling molecule (410). Hydrogen peroxide has several properties, particularly in contrast to superoxide, that make it an ideal molecule for signaling. Hydrogen peroxide has a significantly longer half-life (1ms vs 1µs) than superoxide (410). Moreover, the instability of superoxide is further compounded by its rapid dismutation into hydrogen peroxide catalyzed by superoxide dismutase (SOD) enzymes found in the cytoplasm (CuZnSOD/SOD1), the mitochondria (MnSOD/SOD2), and extracellularly (SOD3) (411). Additionally, hydrogen peroxide has a relatively tempered rate of oxidation which allows for a certain discernment in prioritizing which protein residues it oxidizes, in contrast to a more reactive species, such as the hydroxyl radical (OH•), that is more unsystematic in its oxidative activity, haphazardly attacking all biomolecules (410,412).



The preeminent target for hydrogen peroxide is the sulfur containing thiol moiety (R-SH) located on cysteine residues, of which there seems to a be selective targeting of certain cysteine thiols within the proteome (413). The reaction of hydrogen peroxide with the sulfur thiol (R-SH) produces the oxidized sulfenic acid (R-SOH) through the process of sulfenylation (414). Hydrogen peroxide oxidizes detoxifying enzymes, such as glutathione peroxidase (GPx) or peroxiredoxin (Prx), with an elevated priority due to the presence of catalytically advantageous thiols located within the active site of these enzymes that aid in a more favorable reaction (415,416). However, amongst less reactive cysteine residues, it is still unclear how hydrogen peroxide discerns which residues to oxidize. Though several, non-exclusive, guiding principles have emerged towards understanding the selectivity of certain cysteine residues by hydrogen peroxide. Certainly, a detoxifying enzyme may oxidize another cysteine residue as a result of its reaction with hydrogen peroxide, such as the oxidation of the transcription factor Yap1 by GPx3 in yeast (417). The localization of certain proteins relative to the production of hydrogen peroxide may also influence the likelihood for oxidation (414,418). For example, the localization of Nox4 (NADPH Oxidase 4) to the endoplasmic reticulum is key to the regulation via oxidation of the ER resident protein PTP1B (419). Additionally, steric hindrance and the polarity of adjacent residues can influence the pK_a value of an individual cysteine towards its reactivity with hydrogen peroxide (420).

The elucidation of proteins that are regulated by sulfenylation is ever evolving and relevant for many different cellular functions (414). For instance, sulfenylation has been implicated in the regulation of the PIP3/Akt proliferation pathway. PTEN, which represses



phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5-trisphosphate (PIP3), and subsequent activation of the AKT pathway, is inactivated via transient oxidation of its cysteine residues (421). Conversely, maintaining the Cys²⁹⁶ and Cys³¹⁰ residues of Akt1 in their reduced form has been shown to be necessary for optimal Akt1 activation (422). Apoptosis can be regulated through the inactivation of the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 by oxidation of its Cys¹⁵⁸ and Cys²²⁹ residues (423). The status of protein ubiquitination can also be regulated through the cysteine oxidization induced inactivation of deubiquitinases such as USP1 or A20 (424,425). Cysteine oxidation can also provide critical feedback to launch antioxidant protective measures within the cell during periods of increasing oxidative stress. The transcription factor Nrf2 coordinates the upregulation of many antioxidant genes termed the "antioxidant response element" and is negatively repressed via nuclear exclusion and ubiquitination mediated proteasomal degradation by Keap1 (426). Consequently, Keap1 can be inactivated through oxidation of its Cys²⁷³ and Cys²⁸⁸ residues, allowing for the liberation of Nrf2 to traffic to the nucleus and transcribe pro-antioxidant genes (427).

For the T cell, sulfenylation based signaling is emerging as a key regulator of activation. Oxidation of the Cys¹⁹⁵ residue of the calcium channel protein ORAI1 can inactivate it, impairing calcium influx during TCR activation (428). Moreover, the transcription factor NF-κB, necessary for T cell activation, requires that the Cys⁶² residue of its p50 subunit be in its reduced state for its DNA binding activity (429). Upon TCR stimulation, Michalek, *et al.* demonstrated that there is a global increase in the level of cysteine sulfenic acid (430). Moreover, treating T cells with dimedone, which covalently binds to cysteine sulfenic acid and does not allow further modification (431), prevented



T cell proliferation, implying that both the formation of sulfenic acid and its reversal are critical for the induction of T cell proliferation (430). The same study demonstrated that TCR stimulation results in cysteine sulfenic acid modification of the protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTP) SHP-1 and SHP-2 (430). This is consistent with previous studies that have shown sulfenylation to be a critical regulator of global PTP activity (432) as PTPs have a redox sensitive cysteine in their catalytic core (433). Moreover, in the case of SH2-domain containing PTPs, such as SHP-1 and SHP-2, unique regulatory "backdoor" cysteines have been identified which participate in disulfide bond formation critical for reversible oxidation (434).

Beyond sulfenylation, cysteines can achieve higher oxidative states such as sulfinic acid (R-SO₂H) and sulfonic acid (R-SO₃H) which are less amenable towards being reduced back towards a neutral thiol. Though, sulfiredoxin can catalyze the reduction of sulfinic acid with emerging signaling consequences (435). Sulfonic acid is generally regarded as an irreversibly oxidized state. Additionally, more aggressive oxidants, such as peroxynitrite or the hydroxyl radical, can oxidize thiols into thiyl radicals (436). In order to protect proteins from further oxidation, residues can undergo an S-thiolation modification whereby mixed disulfides are formed between the thiol residue and another low molecular weight thiol (437). When that particular low molecule weight thiol is glutathione (GSH), the modification is termed S-glutathionylation (438). The overall process of S-glutathionylation can be reversed by deglutathionylation facilitated by thioredoxin, glutaredoxin, (439), or sulfiredoxin (440). The reversible nature of glutathionylation allows it to serve in a signaling capacity beyond antioxidant protection.



Glutathionylation has been shown to regulate a diverse array of cellular functions. Glutathionylation promotes the inactivation of NF-kB both directly on the Cys⁶² residue of its p50 subunit (441) as well as upstream inactivation of IKK β by glutathionylation of its Cys¹⁷⁹ residue (442). Additionally the stress activated protein kinase MEKK1, also implicated in NF-κB signaling (443), is inhibited by glutathionylation on Cys¹²³⁸ (444). Conversely, glutathionylation promotes Akt signaling by both activating upstream Ras on Cys¹¹⁸ (445) and inactivating PTEN (446). The tumor suppressor p53 is inactivated by glutathionylation of cysteines within its DNA binding domain, which prevent DNA binding and the necessary tetramerization of p53. (447). The cytoskeleton can also be regulated by glutathionylation as the rate of actin polymerization is reduced upon glutathionylation of its Cys³⁷⁴ residue (448). Glutathionylation in the α -rings aids to open the 20S proteasome facilitating the proteasomal degradation of proteins (449). Apoptosis can be promoted by glutathionylation of the Fas death receptor on its Cys²⁹⁴ residue which facilities its transport to lipid rafts, encouraging the formation of the death-inducing signaling complex (450). However, on the contrary, the cell death executioner Caspase 3 can be inactivated by glutathionylation (451). Glutathionylation of eNOS on Cys⁶⁸⁹ and Cys⁹⁰⁸ switches it from producing nitric oxide (NO) to superoxide (452). Additionally, glutathionylation can also regulate ion channels as it inhibits both the Kir4.1-Kir5.1 inward rectifier K⁺ channel (by glutathionylation of the Cys¹⁵⁸ residue of the Kir5.1 subunit) (453) and the Na,K-ATPase Na⁺K⁺ antiporter by an increase in the glutathionylation of multiple residues of its α -subunit (454). Within the mitochondria, glutathionylation of Complex I leads to a decrease of electron transfer activity with an inverse increase in ROS production



(455), as well as inhibition of several metabolic enzymes: α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (456), GAPDH (457), aldose reductase (458), succinyl-CoA transferase (459). As such, there are a diverse array of cellular process which are regulated by either sulfenylation or glutathionylation of cysteines which could like be altered modulating the redox environment or glutathione concentration in the cell by treatment with the glutathione pro-drug N-acetyl cysteine.

N-acetyl cysteine

N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) is a derivative of the sulfhydryl group containing amino acid cysteine whereby an acetyl group has been attached to the nitrogen atom of cysteine (Fig. 1). This modification enhances the stability of cysteine, which is rapidly oxidized in solution to form the biologically inactive Cys-Cys disulfide dimer Cystine. The acetyl moiety of NAC makes it less reactive than cysteine and thereby less susceptible to this oxidation/dimerization (460).

Biochemically, NAC has been reported to have four primary mechanisms of action. First, NAC's primary benefit to the cell is to serve as a pro-drug for glutathione (GSH) synthesis. NAC contributes the cysteine, which is then conjoined to glutamate via the enzyme glutamate-cysteine ligase. Subsequently, glycine is then added via the enzyme GSH synthase to complete the GSH tri-peptide. GSH synthesis is self-regulated as GSH itself inhibits glutamate-cysteine ligase (461,462). Therefore, NAC is only beneficial in this regard in situations where there is both depleted levels of GSH and sufficient levels of





Figure 1. Chemical structure of N-acetyl cysteine



enzymes involved in GSH synthesis are maintained (460). In such situations, where there are competent levels of GSH, NAC administration can alternatively lead to an increase in cysteine levels in cells and in the plasma (463,464). Second, NAC is commonly regarded as an "antioxidant" and has often been shown to modulate oxidative stress in the literature (465). However, the interpretation of NAC as a direct reducing agent is complex as NAC is approximately 10-fold less efficient as a reducing agent than GSH (466) and both NAC and GSH are orders-of-magnitude less efficient at resolving oxidative stress than antioxidant enzymes such as superoxide dismutase (467). However, thirdly, NAC has been well documented to be important for the direct reduction of disulfide bonds. This has been specifically clinically relevant in bronchial disorders whereby the disruption of disulfide bonds in the glycoprotein matrix of mucus by NAC aids in reducing mucosal viscosity (468). Moreover, such modification of cysteine structure can have consequences in terms of alteration of ligand binding and structure-based functionality of proteins (465). Lastly, NAC can directly bind and chelate metals. Particularly, NAC has been documented to chelate the food and environmental contaminate methylmercury (469). Administration of NAC increases the urinary excretion of methylmercury in rats in a dose dependent manner (470). NAC also protects against mercury (471,472), cadmium (473), potassium dichromate, lead tetraacetate (474), and copper poising (475) in rat models as well.

NAC can be administered orally, intravenously, or by aerosol for use as an antimucosal agent. NAC, administered orally, is quickly metabolized in the liver rendering just 6-10% bioavailability in the plasma with a T_{max} of only 1-2 hrs (476). Intravenous



administration of NAC produces a higher initial concentration in the plasma (300μ mol/L i.v. versus 19.9µmol/L oral) (477). However, retention of NAC in the plasma is not much improved with a half-life of only 2.27 hrs (477) likely due to the rapid oxidation of NAC in the plasma into NAC-cysteine and NAC-NAC formations (478).

Radiolabel studies suggest that NAC does not readily cross the cell membrane (479) likely due to the influence of negatively charged -COOH and -SH groups. However, protonation studies suggest that an acidic environment such as the stomach may put NAC at a more neutral isoform (480), though this has not been verified experimentally. NAC has primarily been reported to enter the cell via the System X_{C}^{-} cysteine-glutamate antiporter (481,482), though other transporters such as the System ASC (alanine-serine-cysteine) transporter system may also facilitate the transport of NAC (483).

The clinical utility of NAC was first demonstrated in the 1960s as an effective mucolytic agent in cystic fibrosis (CF) when used as an inhalant via breaking up disulfide bridges in the glycoproteins of the mucus (468,484). Beyond providing aid in the clearance of mucus, NAC can also benefit CF patients through the elevation of GSH levels which are notably depressed in the epithelial lining fluid (485) and the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of CF patients (486). Additionally, NAC has also been shown to be beneficial in other respiratory conditions. NAC has been shown to reduce bronchial hypersecretion, exacerbations, and re-hospitalization episodes in chronic bronchitis and COPD (487–490). However, NAC does not prevent the overall decline of lung function associated with COPD (491). NAC also protects against smoking induced injury of endothelial cells (492) and the lungs of rats exposed to cigarette smoke (493).



After its initial use as an anti-mucolytic agent, the other most notable and longstanding use of NAC in the clinic has been to ameliorate the toxicity caused by acetaminophen poisoning (494). The metabolism of acetaminophen produces the byproduct N-aceytl-p-benzoquinone imine (NAPQI) which is toxic to the cell (495,496). GSH neutralizes NAPQI back to acetaminophen; however, overwhelming this system via overdose can cause a rapid depletion of GSH allowing for NAPQI to accumulate in toxicity (497). As such, replenishment of GSH via NAC supplementation is thought to counteract this toxicity (498,499). Resolution of toxicity is most effective when NAC can be administered within 8 hours of overdose (500) with no notable difference in efficacy between oral and intravenous administration (501).

NAC enjoys a fairly benign safety profile even at very high doses (such as used in the case of acetaminophen poisoning). Most side-effects come about through intravenous administration where mild nausea and gastrointestinal symptoms can occur (489). More severe cases of anaphylactic reactions have been reported such as bronchospasm, angioedema, and hypotension, although attributed to an overestimation of i.v. dosage or with asthmatic patients (502). And though extraordinarily rare, a handful of fatal events have been reported with improper dosing of NAC (503).

NAC can be beneficial in certain cardiovascular applications. The cardiovascular complications of hyperhomocysteinaemia can be prevented by the conversion of homocysteine to methionine by NAC (504). Administration of NAC attenuates damage caused by myocardial infarction (505,506) in the clinic and damage caused by stroke in a rat model (507) most likely through the alleviation of ischemia/reperfusion injury (508).



Additionally, NAC has been shown to improve overall vascular health by preventing oxidative stress caused atherosclerotic plaques (509), inhibition of adhesion molecules such as ICAM and VCAM (510,511), thwarts platelet aggregation (512) and aids in vasodilation (513) particularly through the attenuation of angiotensin (514) and increased bioavailability of the vasodilator NO (515) through enhanced eNOS expression (516).

NAC has even been shown to be beneficial in certain neuropsychiatric disorders both by GSH replenishment where GSH depletion associates with a neuropsychiatric disorder (517,518) and also by increasing the extracellular levels of glutatmate, stimulating the release of vesicular dopamine via group II metabotropic glutamate receptors (519). In various trials, NAC has been able to demonstrate a beneficial effect of the symptoms associated of schizophrenia (520,521), obsessive-compulsive disorder (522), autism (523), and bi-polar depression (524). Additionally, administration of NAC has reduced addictive behavior associated with nicotine (525), cannabis (526), cocaine (527), methamphetamine (528), and even gambling (529).

Within the immune system, administration of NAC has exhibited a diversity of outcomes. For instance, NAC has been shown to mediate certain autoimmune parameters such suppression of anti-DNA antibodies and enhancing survival in a lupus mouse model (530) and quelling T cell hyporesponsiveness in rheumatoid arthritis patients (531) as well as reduction in TNF α -induced RA related cytokines through the inhibition of NF- κ B (532–534). Additionally, administration of NAC has also been shown to attenuate neutrophil chemotaxis and ROS production (535,536). However, in other studies, NAC has been shown to enhance T cell functionality. Administration of NAC *in*



vitro can increase T cell secretion of IL-2 (537) as well as T cell proliferation (538). Moreover, NAC has also been shown to functionally restore the immune system in advanced cancer patients (539).

As the progression of HIV exacerbates the depletion in GSH levels, and as GSH levels inversely correlate with patient prognosis, it was proposed in the 1990s that NAC supplementation may be of benefit to HIV patients (540,541). Several studies have demonstrated a modest restoration in glutathione levels and immune function with NAC administration (542–544). However, no studies have demonstrated a prolonged benefit, and other studies have contradicted the utility of NAC administration in the ability to increase GSH levels in HIV patients (545). Altogether, benefit of NAC administration is likely transient at best as part of the pathology of HIV is interruption of the GSH synthesis machinery likely through a HIV-Tat mediated mechanism (545–548).

Administration of NAC may also affect the antigen-presenting compartment of the immune system as well. Cysteine supplementation to T cells by APCs has been shown to be critical for optimal T cell activation and proliferation (549,550) and endows them with protection against oxidative stress (551,552). Moreover, elevated intracellular GSH content has been shown to correlate with enhanced pro-inflammatory IFNγ secretion by dendritic cells and macrophages (553). As such, disruption of GSH synthesis in dendritic cells and T cells is one mechanism Tregs use to suppress T cell activation (554). However, some studies have suggested NAC may play a detrimental role as NAC has been shown to suppress dendritic cell activation by its repression of NF-κB as well as reduce expression of CD86 and CD40 co-stimulatory molecules (555). Altogether, studies with NAC have



demonstrated it can constitute a wide range of effects beyond simply being an antioxidant. However, most of these reported observations with NAC, some of which demonstrate contradictory outcomes, must be appreciated at the specific dosage and cell type or disease context reported.

p53

The tumor suppressor p53 has been implicated in the onset of AICD. In 2013, Chhabra & Mukherji demonstrated that the p53-inhibitor, pifithrin-u, protects T cells from cell death following TCR restimulation (556). The implication that p53 is involved in AICD is consistent with its role as a master regulator of cell death. First discovered in 1979 (557), p53 was recognized in the late 1980s to be a tumor suppressor (558–560). Since then, p53 has emerged to be one of the chief tumor suppressors earning the title as the "Guardian of the Genome" (561). The critical role of p53 in tumor suppression is evidenced by the fact that it has either been deleted or functionally inactivated in nearly half of all cancers (562,563). Consistently, p53-knockout mice quickly develop and succumb to lymphomas at approximately 6 months of age (564,565). In melanoma, p53 seems to be a hurdle in the initial dysplasia of benign nevi (566). In more advanced melanoma, p53 has a low level of mutations, but seems to be overexpressed (567).

The cell death functions of p53 have been characterized both within and outside of the nucleus. Within the nucleus, p53 functions as a transcription factor by coordinating the cellular response to a stress insult. Generally responding to DNA damage, p53 preferentially upregulates DNA repair genes while halting cell cycle progression (568),



giving the cell an opportunity to resolve the stress and repair any damage. However, if resolution of the stress insult cannot be accomplished, p53 then begins to target cell death genes such as Bax, Bak, Puma, etc (568). Outside of the nucleus, p53 functions in a transcriptionally-independent manner. It can promote the oligomerization of Bax and Bak at the outer membrane of the mitochondria towards the formation of the mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilization, and it can also sequester Bcl-2 and BclxL which antagonize Bax/Bak oligomerization (569,570).

In unstressed cells, p53 levels are repressed through proteasomal degradation via the E3-ubiquitin ligase HDM2 whereby it binds and ubiquitinates the Transactivation Domain 1 of p53 targeting it for proteasomal degradation (571). In response to stress, p53 is phosphorylated, and the resulting conformational change results in dissociation from HDM2 (572,573). One of the primary residues to undergo phosphorylation in response to cellular stress (particularly DNA damage) is Serine-15 (574). In addition to facilitating the dissociation of p53 from HDM2, phosphorylation on Ser15 also promotes accumulation of p53 in the nucleus, another hallmark of p53 activation (Fig. 2) (575,576). Ser15 is located within a nuclear localization signal (577) as well as a nuclear export signal motif, which is inactivated via Ser15 phosphorylation retaining p53 in the nucleus (578). Furthermore, the phosphorylation of Ser15 is necessary for p53 functionality as an alanine substitution mutation protects cells from death following genotoxic stress (579).





Figure 2. p53 is activated by phosphorylation and nuclear accumulation. (1) In unstressed cells, the E3 ubiquitin ligase MDM2 (HDM2 in the human) ubiquitnates p53 resulting in proteasomal degradation. (2) DNA damage results in the activation via autophosphorylation of ATM on Ser1981 (3) Activation of ATM results in the downstream phosphorylation of p53 on one or more of its N-terminal serines which promotes a conformational change allowing it to dissociate from MDM2. (4) p53 accumulates in the nucleus whereby it begins to promote the transcription of cell cycle arrest and repair genes, and then, if the stress cannot be resolved, p53 ultimately targets pro cell death genes (i.e. *BAX, NOXA, PUMA*) for transcription [Adapted from (580)].



deactivate p53 functionality in the nucleus, further supporting a cell death role of nuclear p53 (581).

p53 seems to play more complex role in the immune system than simply maintaining genomic integrity. Watanabe *et al.* demonstrated that p53 is critical to blocking non-specific IL-2 driven T cell proliferation, enforcing the requirement of antigenspecific TCR ligation for proliferation (582). p53 has also been shown to regulate autoimmunity. p53 promotes the differentiation of Tregs by conversely dampening the differentiation of Th17 cells through repression of STAT3 (583). Consistently, autoimmunity is exaggerated where there is a loss of p53 expression or function such as in arthritis (584–588), multiple sclerosis, (589,590), and Crohn's disease (591,592).

ATM

The chief kinase responsible for phosphorylation of p53 is Ataxia Telangiectasia Mutated (ATM). ATM derives its name from being functionally inactivated in the neurodegenerative disease Ataxia Telangiectasia (593). One of the many consequences of Ataxia Telangiectasia is a high rate of lymphoid malignancies, which is consistent with the failure of T cells from Ataxia patients to undergo cell death in response to DNA damaging insults (594). DNA damage, particularly the presence of double-strand DNA breaks (DSB), activates ATM. In response to DSB, the DNA damage sensing MRN complex targets ATM to the lesion, resulting in the autophosphorylation of ATM on Serine 1981. In its inactive form, ATM is in a dimer conformation, and autophosphorylation on Ser1981 causes it to disassociate into its active, monomeric form (p-ATM) which engages in



downstream kinase activity, such as phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15 (595). Consequently, T cells from Ataxia patients have reduced levels of p-p53^{Ser15} upon genotoxic stress (596).

However, while ATM has primarily been regarded to be activated by DNA damage, several reports have demonstrated that ATM can be activated by oxidative stress (597) or by hypoxia (598) in the absence of DNA damage. As such, activation of ATM alone is not sufficient to suggest the onset of DNA damage within a cell. Additional confirmation, such as the presence of γ H2AX foci, should be examined as well to confirm that ATM is indeed being activated by *bona fide* DNA damage (599).

T cell Exhaustion and PD-1

An acute immune response effectively removes the foreign pathogen and its associated antigens allowing for contraction with a subset of cells remaining as memory cells. However, chronic infections or cancers, such as melanoma (600), which have evaded an initial immune response, are not resolved resulting in the continuation of antigen engaging the immune system (601). Such chronic stimulation leads to T cells exhibiting an exhausted phenotype denoted by lack of adequate effector functionality (602,603). Additionally, exhausted T cells express key inhibitory receptors such as PD-1, TIM-3, and/or LAG-3 (604).

T cells which have trafficked to the tumor microenvironment are reported to be exhausted even in the early stages of cancer (605), and exhaustion involves epigenetic modification to the T cell (606,607). Simply removing antigen does not revert an



exhausted phenotype (608). As such, PD-1 levels remain high on T cells from HIV patients even when viral load is significantly suppressed through retroviral therapy (606). However, modulation of inhibitory receptor signaling, such as PD-1/PD-L1 blockade can restore cells from an exhausted phenotype (609) given that PD-1 expression is not too high (610).

Programmed Death-1 (PD-1), aptly named first being discovered in T cells undergoing cell death, (611) is the most characterized marker of T cell exhaustion. PD-1 is initially induced upon TCR stimulation in T cells (612). During an acute infection, PD-1 levels peak at around Day 6 after stimulus and then contract back to basal levels. However, during chronic infection, where there is continued antigenic stimulation, PD-1 levels remain elevated (609). As such, PD-1 is expressed on viral-specific cells of patients with HIV (613), hepatitis B (614), and hepatitis C (615). Additionally, as the melanoma tumor microenvironment provides a source for continuous antigen exposure, PD-1 reliably marks melanoma specific TILs within the tumor microenvironment (616).

Expression of PD-1 is promoted by the transcription factor EOMES and repressed by T-bet expression (617,618). Ligands for PD-1 are PD-L1 (619) and PD-L2 (620). PD-L1 is expressed on melanoma cells (621). Ligation of PD-1 during activation can thwart proliferation, cytokine production, cytolytic function and impair T cell survival. PD-1 signaling attenuates phosphorylation of TCR signaling elements CD3ζ and ZAP70, reduces production of IL-2 (622), and depresses the PI3K-Akt cell proliferation pathway (623).

Consistent with its involvement in negative immune regulation, PD-1 knockout mice demonstrate an autoimmune phenotype via autoimmune dilated cardiomyopathy



(624), lupus-like disease (625) and are more susceptible to experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (626). Accordingly, mutational defects in PD-1 have been associated with human disease conditions such as multiple sclerosis (627), lupus (628), and Type I diabetes (629). Conversely, PD-1 deficient T cells demonstrate enhanced B16 tumor control in a murine adoptive transfer model (630). Together, these observations suggest that active PD-1 pathways quell the functionality of T cells.

Foxo1

Expression of PD-1 is regulated upstream, in part, by the activity of the transcription factor Foxo1 (631). Foxo1 (Forkhead Box O1) was discovered in 1993 (632) and has primarily been regarded as transcription factor acting as a tumor suppressor (633). For instance, Foxo1 can be activated via DNA damage in the cell and regulates cell death as siRNA knockdown of Foxo1 protects cells from DNA damage induced cell death (634).

As a transcription factor, Foxo1 is primarily regulated by its subcellular location in relation to the nucleus. Foxo1 is chiefly inactivated via phosphorylation by Akt at its Thr23, Ser256, and Ser319 residues. Phosphorylation of Foxo1 causes it to bind with 14-3-3 proteins sequestering it in the cytoplasm (635–637) in part through blockade of Foxo1's nuclear localization signals (638). Additionally, Akt mediated phosphorylation of Foxo1 can be enhanced by other post-translational modifications such as acetylation, which also interferes with its ability to bind to DNA (639). Moreover, beyond restricting nuclear access, sustained Akt signaling can also promote the ubiquitination and



subsequent proteasomal degradation of Foxo1 (640,641) via Skp2 of the Skp1/culin 1/Fbox E3 ligase complex (642).

Activation of PI3K-Akt pathways during the initial activation of T cells results in the nuclear exclusion and inactivation of Foxo1 (643). However, after this initial repression of Foxo1 during T cell activation, studies over the past decade have demonstrated that the subsequent regulation of Foxo1 expression has major implications for T cell differential fate. For instance, differentiation of T follicular helper cells in response to ICOS signaling is dependent on the inactivation of Foxo1 (644). Memory markers and/or trafficking molecules such as CD62L, IL-7R α , and CCR7 are amongst Foxo1 target genes (645,646). As such, Foxo1 has been shown to promote the differentiation of memory T cells (647) in part via the repression of T-bet and promotion of EOMES transcription factors (648,649). Consequently, repression of Foxo1 promotes T-bet expression and differentiation into effector cells including the expression of the cytotoxic effector molecule granzyme B (648). Concurrently, Foxo1 promotes the generation of Tregs with the T cell specific knockout of Foxo1 resulting in defective development of both thymic derived and inducible Tregs. As a consequence, these mice present with an exaggerated autoimmune phenotype characterized by enhanced anti-nuclear antibody production, organ infiltration by lymphocytes, and the onset of exocrine pancreatitis and hind limb paralysis (650,651). Conversely, Foxo1 represses Th17 differentiation through inhibition of RORyt (652). Additionally, Foxo1 expression has been shown to associate with exhausted T cells. Chronically stimulated exhausted T cells have more nuclear active



Foxo1 than acute stimulated cells, and moreover, Foxo1 promotes the expression of the exhaustion-associated transcription factor EOMES and inhibitory receptor PD-1 (631).

Concluding Remarks

The adoptive transfer of melanoma specific T cells has demonstrated a substantial improvement in outcomes, and even curative potential, for patients with late stage metastatic melanoma (219). However, the success of therapy has largely been dependent on the quality of the infused cells, particularly the ability of the cells to persist and continue to control tumor once they are transferred. The rapid expansion of T cells pushes the activation status of these cells more towards a terminally differentiated effector phenotype (170) which enhances their susceptibility to AICD when the cells are restimulated with tumor antigen (171). The ROS that are generated upon TCR restimulation (369) are a critical component in the onset of this type of programmed cell death (370). However, ROS generation has also been characterized as a necessary secondary messenger in lymphocyte activation (410). Therefore, it is necessary to further elucidate what pathways are responsible in escalating ROS accumulation from benign messenger to cell executioner in the context of AICD.

The glutathione pro-drug NAC has been shown to protect T cells from AICD and increase their persistence when transferred into a non-tumor bearing host (653). However, it has not been demonstrated whether this protection from AICD afforded by NAC is transient or if NAC provides a durable enhancement in phenotype that would be of benefit upon encounter with tumor antigen in a melanoma challenged host. As NAC



has previously demonstrated a wide range of phenotypic improvements for cultured T cells such as enhanced antioxidant capacity, proliferation potential, cytokine production, and improvement in the functional capacity of cells derived from advanced staged cancer patients (537,539,653,654), we reasonably hypothesize that culturing melanoma specific T cells in NAC prior to adoptive would improve their overall anti-melanoma performance, in part, through a reduced susceptibility to AICD.



<u>CHAPTER 2 - TCR RESTIMULATION RESULTS IN ACTIVATION OF THE DNA DAMAGE</u> <u>RESPONSE PATHWAY IN THE ONSET OF ACTIVATION-INDUCED CELL DEATH</u>

Introduction

Therapeutic T cells which have been subjected to a rapid expansion protocol (REP) are susceptible to activation-induced cell death (AICD) when restimulated *in vitro* with tumor antigen (171). As such, AICD likely restricts the durability of transferred T cells to persist and mount anti-tumor cytolytic effector functions *in vivo*, curtailing their overall abundance and therapeutic efficacy. AICD, which is triggered by restimulation of the T cell receptor (TCR) on a previously activated T cell, is independent of death receptor signaling and the downstream activation of caspases, but is dependent on the accumulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and activation of c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase (JNK) (366,370). Moreover, pharmacological inhibition of p53, a chief cell death regulator downstream of JNK and ROS (655), by pifithrin- α (Mehrotra Lab, unpublished data) and pifithrin- μ (556), has been shown to protect T cells from AICD.

However, off-target effects cannot be excluded from observations generated with pharmacological inhibitors. Pifithrin- α confers protection to both p53 null and competent cells from topoisomerase induced apoptosis (656), and pifithrin- μ has been additionally characterized as an HSP70 inhibitor advancing protein aggregation induced cell death (657). As such, this aim embarked to directly confirm the role of p53 in AICD by use of the p53 knockout mouse (658). The role of p53 during AICD in human cells was additionally explored by investigating two hallmarks of p53 activation: the phosphorylation status of p53 and its accumulation in the nucleus (572,659).



Furthermore, these observations acted as "barcode" (568) leading to the novel discovery that the DNA damage response pathway is activated in T cells upon TCR restimulation induced cell death.

T cells void of p53 are less susceptible to AICD

To directly determine the role of p53 in AICD, the p53-knockout (p53^{KO}) mouse was utilized (658). In order to make findings more relevant in a melanoma antigenspecific model, p53^{KO} mice were crossbred with the h3T mouse to generate a h3T⁺p53^{KO} strain of mice. T cells from h3T mice constitutively express the human TIL1383I TCR conferring the ability of T cells to recognize and mount a cytolytic response against hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ expressing melanoma cells in a HLA-A2 restricted manner (660). To ensure that deletion of p53 did not interfere with the functionality of T cells, splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice and h3T⁺/p53^{WT} littermate controls were assessed for their ability to recognize antigen as determined by the expression of activation markers and secretion of IFNy. When stimulated overnight with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ cognate peptide, there was no significant difference in the expression of CD25 or CD69 activation markers between splenocytes harvested from h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice and those derived from h3T⁺/p53^{WT} controls (Fig. 3). However, splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice did have a significant increase (~62.3%) in the amount of IFNy secreted when restimulated with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ pulsed T2 cells in comparison to splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{WT} littermates (Fig. 4). Together, these





Figure 3. p53 status does not alter expression of CD25 and CD69 activation markers. Freshly isolated splenocytes from $h3T^+/p53^{WT}$ and $h3T^+/p53^{KO}$ mice were co-cultured at a 1:1 ratio overnight with T2 cells alone (no peptide) or T2 cells pulsed with either Mart (1.0µg/mL) or hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ (1.0µg/mL) peptide. After overnight co-culture, cells were then stained with fluorochrome conjugated antibodies for (A) CD25 or (B) CD69. Left panels display representative contour plot of V β 12+CD8+ gated cells for each indicated marker. Right panels are mean ± SEM of percent positive cells for each indicated marker in V β 12+CD8+ gated cells of n=5.





Figure 4. Lack of p53 increases m-IFNy cytokine secretion. Freshly isolated splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{WT} and h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice were co-cultured overnight at a 1:1 ratio with T2 cells alone (no peptide) or T2 cells pulsed with either Mart (1.0µg/mL) or hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ (0.1µg/mL or 1.0µg/mL) peptide. Supernatants were collected and analyzed for m-IFNy concentration (pg/mL) via ELISA. Displayed is mean ± SEM of m-IFNy (n=5, *p<0.05, **p<0.01).



data affirm that T cells derived from $h3T^+/p53^{KO}$ are not defective in their ability to recognize antigen.

To determine if p53 status altered T cell susceptibility to AICD, freshly isolated splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{KO} and h3T⁺/p53^{WT} mice were activated for 48 hours with plate-bound anti-CD3 and anti-CD28, and then subsequently washed, rested overnight, and restimulated with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ pulsed T2 cells. After 4 hours of peptide restimulation, T cells were stained with Annexin V, which binds to phosphatidylserine on the outer plasma membrane of the cell. Phosphatidylserine is normally restrained to the inside of the cell but is exposed on the surface when a cell losses plasma membrane asymmetry in the early phase of cell death (661). Restimulation with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ for 4 hours caused an increase in Annexin V binding. T cells co-stained with 7-aminoactinomycin D (7-AAD), a membrane impermeant dye that stains cells with compromised plasma membrane integrity occurring in late-stage cell death (662), did not result in an increase in 7-AAD staining (Fig. 5a), indicating that 4 hours of peptide stimulation within our model system captured cells in the early stages of cell death kinetics. Splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{WT} mice, when restimulated with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ peptide pulsed T2 cells, exhibited a ~2.7-fold higher level of Annexin V than those restimulated by Mart control peptide. However, splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice demonstrated resistance to AICD as they consistently exhibited an approximately 17% decrease in Annexin V staining than their h3T⁺/p53^{WT} littermate counterparts (Fig. 5).




Figure 5. Presence of p53 exacerbates cell death upon TCR restimulation. Splenocytes from h3T⁺/p53^{WT} and h3T⁺/p53^{KO} mice were activated for 48 hrs with plate-bound anti-CD3 (1µg/mL) and anti-CD28 (2µg/mL), rested overnight, and then restimulated by co-culture at a 1:1 ratio with T2 cells pulsed with either Mart (1.0µg/mL) or hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ (1.0µg/mL) peptide for 4 hrs. (A) Representative flow plot of Annexin V and 7AAD expression following restimulation in V β 12+CD8+ gated cells in representative experiment. (B) Quantification of mean ± SEM of fold change (hTyr/Mart) in Annexin V MFI expression in V β 12+CD8+ gated cells (n=11, **p<0.01).



To further determine if protection afforded by p53 knockdown was relevant in the context of T cells that are transduced with an antigen-specific TCR, splenocytes from p53-knockout mice (and wild type controls) were activated and transduced with the TIL1383I TCR. Consistent with results observed in the h3T native TCR model, restimulation of transduced T cells with hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ peptide demonstrated a significant protection (p=0.025) for p53^{KO} cells compared to p53^{WT} cells. Additionally, TIL1383I TCR transduced murine T cells were restimulated with the HLA-A2 expressing B16(A2) murine melanoma cell line to undergo AICD relative to HLA-A2⁻ B16 cells as a control. p53^{KO} transduced T cells compared to p53^{WT} cells (Fig. 6). Together, these data indicate that ablation of p53 results in a partial, but significant, reduction in AICD susceptibility suggesting that p53 is likely involved in the onset of AICD and is relevant for both native expressing TCRs and transduced engineered cells.

p53 is activated via phosphorylation and accumulation in the nucleus

Protection of T cells from AICD via p53 deletion prompted the investigation into the activation status of p53 upon TCR restimulation. An essential hallmark of initial p53 activation is the phosphorylation of one or more of its N-terminal serines, which facilitates the dissociation from its chief negative regulator HDM2 (572,573). To determine the phosphorylation status of p53 during AICD in human cells, PBMCs which were previously activated with plate-bound anti-CD3 and anti-CD28, were invoked to undergo AICD





Figure 6. TIL1383I TCR transduced p53^{KO} mouse splenocytes are protected from AICD. WT and p53^{KO} mice were activated (with anti-CD3 & anti-CD28) and transduced with the TIL1383I TCR. Cells were cultured 3 more days after transduction and then restimulated by co-culture at a 1:1 ratio with T2 cells pulsed with either Mart (1.0µg/mL) or hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ (1.0µg/mL), or cells were co-cultured at a 1:1 ratio with B16 (HLA-A2⁻) or B16-A2 (HLA-A2⁺) murine melanoma cells to undergo AICD for 4 hrs. (A) Representative histograms of Annexin V expression in V β 12+CD8+ gated cells. (B) Quantification of mean ± SEM of Annexin V+ amongst V β 12+CD8+ gated cells (n=2, *p<0.05).



by restimulation with plate-bound anti-CD3. This polyclonal stimulation resulted in a time-dependent increase in Annexin V staining (Fig. 7a), indicative of these T cells undergoing AICD. In parallel, cells were stained intracellularly with a phospho-specific fluorochrome conjugated antibody for p-p53^{Ser15} as well as total p53. The amount of phosphorylated p-p53^{Ser15} increased in a similar time-dependent manner as observed with Annexin V staining with a 3.72-fold increase at 2 hours of anti-CD3 restimulation as well as an overall stabilization of total p53 expression (~2.94-fold increase) (Fig. 7b).

With its primary role as a transcription factor, nuclear accumulation is another indication of p53 activation (576,659). To investigate the subcellular distribution of p53 upon TCR restimulation, previously activated human PBMCs were induced to undergo AICD with polyclonal anti-CD3 restimulation and were examined using the Amnis ImageStream imaging flow cytometer which combines flow cytometry with cellular imaging. In addition to being stained with p53 and p-p53^{Ser15}, PBMCs were labeled with the nuclear marker Hoechst. Within two hours of TCR restimulation, there was nearly a 9-fold increase in the amount of p53 that co-localized with the Hoechst stained nucleus (Fig. 8a-c). Additionally, nearly all (>97%) of the Ser15-phosphorylated p53 was detected in the nucleus (Fig 8d), which is consistent with reports that have demonstrated Ser15 aids in nuclear accumulation and retention of p53 (577,578).

As p53 can have a transcriptionally independent role in cell death at the mitochondria, cells were additionally stained with the mitochondrial marker





Figure 7. p53 is phosphorylated on its Serine 15 residue upon TCR restimulation in human PBMCs. Previously activated human PMBCs were restimulated with plate-bound anti-CD3 (5µg/mL) for up to 120 min. Left panels are representative histograms and contour plots of (A) Annexin V and (B) p53 and p-p53^{Ser15} expression after 120 min of TCR restimulation in CD8+ gated cells. Right panels denote quantification of each indicated maker in CD8+ cells of time course experiments with each of the four donors (grey lines) and the mean of all donors (black line). *p<0.05, **p<0.01, and ***p<0.0001.



MitoTracker- DeepRed. Visual and quantitative analysis revealed that virtually none of the p53 fluorochrome conjugated antibody co-localized with MitoTracker (Fig. 8e, <0.3%). Together these results demonstrate that p53 is activated via phosphorylation and accumulation in the nucleus following TCR restimulation, and that p53 is likely acting in its role as a transcription factor during the onset of AICD.

ATM is activated and required in the onset of AICD

Ataxia telangiectasia mutated (ATM), the chief kinase responsible for the phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15, is activated via autophosphorylation on its Ser1981 residue. As such, the activation status of ATM was investigated via probing for the expression levels of p-ATM^{Ser1981} in previously activated human PBMCs undergoing anti-CD3 restimulation. Indeed, ATM was found to be phosphorylated in a time-dependent manner similar to the upregulation of p-p53^{Ser15} upon TCR restimulation with an approximate 4.6-fold increase in the amount of p-ATM^{Ser1981} after 2 hours of TCR restimulation (Fig. 9a). As other kinases could potentially be responsible for the phosphorylation of p53, cells were additionally preincubated with the ATM inhibitors Caffeine or KU-55933 (663,664). Both inhibitors faithfully prevented the phosphorylation of p53 (Fig. 9a), suggesting that ATM is necessary for the phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15 following TCR restimulation. Furthermore, in cells that were stained in parallel with Annexin V, inhibition of ATM nearly completely (>99%) prevented cell death resulting from TCR





Figure 8. p53 translocates to the nucleus upon TCR restimulation. Previously activated human PMBCs were restimulated for 60 or 120 min with anti-CD3 and stained with Hoechst, MitoTracker-DeepRed, p53, and p-p53^{Ser15}. Cells were acquired on the Amnis ImageStream with at least 10,000 events collected. Cells were gated on CD8+ cells prior to further analysis. Representative images show localization (A) p53 and (D) p-p53^{Ser15} relative to Hoechst stained nucleus. (B) Representative similarity histogram of cells costained with p53 and Hoechst after TCR restimulation (C) Quantification (mean \pm SEM) of percent positive for p53/Hoechst co-localization defined as a similarity score \geq 1 (E) Same cell in 'D' exhibiting p53 relative to MitoTracker-DeepRed (n=2, *p<0.05).



restimulation (Fig. 9b). Together these data suggest that ATM activity is responsible for the phosphorylation of p53 upon TCR restimulation and is a novel upstream requisite factor in the onset of AICD.

TCR restimulation results in the rapid upregulation of DNA damage markers

Activation of the p-ATM^{Ser1981}/p-p53^{Ser15} pathway is classically defined as a DNA damage response pathway (665). However, this pathway can be activated independent of DNA damage via oxidative stress or hypoxia (595). As oxidative stress has already been implicated in the onset of AICD (370), the expression of two well defined markers of DNA double-strand breaks, γH2AX and p-SMC-1 (599), were examined to determine if activation of the p-ATM^{Ser1981}/p-p53^{Ser15} occurred in the presence of DNA damage. Indeed, polyclonal anti-CD3 restimulation of previously activated human PBMCs resulted in an increase of these DNA damage markers with a significant, 3-fold increase in expression within 15 min of restimulation and remained elevated throughout the 2 hour timecourse (Fig. 10). These data indicate that evidence of DNA damage parallels the onset of ATM activation and suggest that TCR restimulation results in DNA damage and subsequent activation of the DNA damage response pathway leading to AICD.

Detection of DNA damage response pathway activation in TIL1383I TCR transduced therapeutic T cells

As the DNA damage response pathway further elucidates signaling pathways involved in AICD, blocking components of that pathway, or engineering cells with





Figure 9. ATM is activated and required for cell death following TCR restimulation in human PBMCs. Previously activated human PBMCs were restimulated with anti-CD3 (5µg/mL) for 120 min with or without preincubation with Caffeine (10mM) or KU-55933 (100µM) 1hr prior to restimulation. After restimulation, T cells were stained in parallel for (A) expression of p-ATM^{Ser1981} and p-p53^{Ser15} or (B) Annexin V expression. Left panels show representative contour plot or histogram of CD8+ gated cells. Right panel displays quantification of mean ± SEM for each indicated marker in CD8+ gated cells (n=3, *p<0.05, ns=not significant).





Figure 10. TCR restimulation results in the rapid upregulation of DNA damage markers in human PBMCs. Previously activated human PBMCs were restimulated with platebound anti-CD3 (5µg/mL) for up to 120 min. Left panels are representative contour plots of γH2AX and p-SMC-1 expression in CD8+ gated cells after 120 min of TCR restimulation. Right panels denote quantification of time course experiments for each indicated marker in CD8+ gated cells with each of the three donors (grey lines) and the mean of all donors (black line). n=3, **p<0.01, and ***p<0.0001.



enhanced DNA repair capacity, may improve therapeutic outcomes. Therefore, it was investigated whether these observations from restimulated polyclonal PBMCs could be applied to therapeutic T cells used in the clinic. To determine the clinical relevance of these findings, we obtained TIL1383I transduced T cells that had been prepared for adoptive cell transfer as part of an ongoing clinical trial (NCT01586403) from both melanoma patients enrolled in the trial and healthy donor controls. These TIL13831 transduced cells were co-cultured overnight with either HLA-A2⁺ matched MEL624 cells or HLA-A2⁻ MEL624-28 cells as a negative control. Previously activated by a REP, restimulation of the TCR of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells by co-culture with MEL624 cells caused the T cells to undergo cell death as evidenced by a 2.4-fold increase in Annexin V staining compared to cells co-cultured with MEL624-28 cells (Fig. 11). Concurrently, MEL624 co-cultured cells exhibited significant increases in p-ATM^{Ser1981} (2.5-fold) and yH2AX (1.7-fold) expression levels (Fig. 11). Activation of the DNA damage response pathway was also observed in the CD4+ T cell population (Fig. 12). No significant difference was observed in Annexin V, yH2AX expression, or activation of ATM between melanoma patients and healthy controls. Altogether, these results suggest that antigenspecific restimulation of the TCR by tumor cells likely induces DNA damage in therapeutic T cells in the onset of AICD.





Figure 11. DNA damage and ATM activation occurs in CD8+ TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells restimulated with MEL624 melanoma cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were co-cultured overnight at a 1:1 ratio with either MEL624-28 (HLA-A2⁻) or MEL624 (HLA-A2⁺) cells. Left panels display Annexin V, γH2AX, and p-ATM^{Ser1981} expression amongst CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Right panels denote quantification of percent positive for each labeled marker in 3 healthy donors (grey lines) and 3 melanoma patients (black lines) in CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. (n=3, **p<0.01, ***p<0.001).





Figure 12. DNA damage and ATM activation occurs in CD4+ TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells restimulated with MEL624 melanoma cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were co-cultured overnight at a 1:1 ratio with either MEL624-28 (HLA-A2⁻) or MEL624 (HLA-A2⁺) cells. Left panels display Annexin V, γ H2AX, and p-ATM^{Ser1981} expression amongst CD34⁺CD4⁺ gated cells. Right panels denote quantification of percent positive for each labeled marker in 3 healthy donors (grey lines) and 3 melanoma patients (black lines) in CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. (n=3, *p<0.05, ****p<0.0001).



Accumulation of ROS is responsible for activation of the DNA damage response pathway upon TCR restimulation

Among endogenous sources of DNA damage, oxidative stress is a predominant assailant of DNA damage within the cell (666). ROS generated by TCR restimulation has previously been characterized to occur within a similar timeframe as our observation of DNA damage (≤15 min) (369). Additionally, as the accumulation of ROS has already been implicated in the onset of AICD (370), we sought to delineate whether oxidative stress was responsible for this observed incursion of DNA damage following TCR restimulation or, if rather, this was the result of a separately occurring phenomenon. To address this question, previously activated human PBMCs were preincubated with 50mM of the antioxidant N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) 60 min prior to restimulation with anti-CD3.

Anti-CD3 restimulated human PBMCs were stained with the ROS-reactive dye 2',7'-dichlorodihydrofluorescein diacetate (DCFDA). Untreated cells exhibited an ~66.6% increase in the DCFDA MFI when restimulated with anti-CD3 which was reduced by ~38.8% when the cells were preincubated with NAC (Fig. 13a). Moreover, pretreatment with NAC prevented the downstream activation via phosphorylation (667) of p-JNK^{Thr183/Tyr185}, which has also been shown to be required for AICD (366) (Fig. 13b).

As previously reported, NAC treatment protects T cells from AICD following TCR restimulation (653) as demonstrated by the failure to increase the amount of Annexin V staining upon anti-CD3 restimulation (Fig. 14a). In parallel, pretreatment of cells with NAC also reduced the onset of DNA damage marker expression and subsequent activation





Figure 13. Pretreatment with NAC prevents TCR restimulation induced ROS accumulation and JNK activation in human PBMCs. Previously activated human PBMCs were pretreated with NAC (50mM) 60 min prior to restimulation with anti-CD3 (5µg/mL) for 4 hrs. Left panels are representative histograms of (A) DCFDA and (B) p-JNK expression in CD8+ gated cells. Right panels display quantification (mean ± SEM) of each indicated marker in CD8+ gated cells (n=3, *p<0.05, **p<0.01, ns=not significant).



of the DDR pathway as exhibited by a 94%, 69%, and 81% reduction in the expression of γH2AX, p-ATM^{Ser1981}, and p-p53^{Ser15} respectively (Fig. 14b-d).

Taken together, these results suggest that the accumulation of ROS, previously defined to be a requisite factor for AICD (370), is the cause for the onset of the DNA damage response pathway caused by TCR restimulation. Furthermore, this apparent onset of DNA damage activates p53 via phosphorylation of its Ser15 by ATM, confirming the likely role of p53 in the involvement of AICD demonstrated by previous inhibition and knockout studies (Fig. 15) (556,668).





Figure 14. Pretreatment with NAC prevents the induction of yH2AX and activation of the DDR pathway upon TCR restimulation in human PBMCs. Previously activated human PBMCs were pretreated with 50mM NAC 60 min prior to restimulation with anti-CD3 (5µg/mL) for 4 hrs. Left panels are representative histograms of (A) Annexin V, (B) yH2AX, (C) p-ATM^{Ser1981}, and (D) p-p53^{Ser15} expression in CD8⁺ gated cells. Right panels display quantification of mean ± SEM (n=3, *p<0.05, **p<0.01).





Figure 15. Signaling schematic of DDR pathway activation in AICD. TCR restimulation results in the activation of JNK and accumulation of ROS [Fig. 13 and (366,369,370)]. The accumulation of ROS results in the activation/phosphorylation of ATM (Fig. 9) and the downstream phosphorylation of γ H2AX (Fig. 10), which is indicative of DNA damage within the cell. Downstream of ATM, p53 is phosphorylated on Ser15 (Figs 7,9) which can be blocked by the ATM inhibitors Caffeine or KU55933, which also inhibits AICD (Fig. 9). Upstream, neutralization of ROS accumulation by pre-treatment with the antioxidant NAC (Fig. 13) blocks ATM activation and subsequent phosphorylation of γ H2AX and p53 protecting the T cells from death following TCR restimulation (Fig. 14).



<u>CHAPTER 3 – CULTURING T CELLS IN N-ACETYL CYSTEINE IMPROVES THEIR ANTI-</u> <u>TUMOR FUNCTIONALITY</u>

Introduction

As acute treatment of T cells with NAC protected them from the apparent onset of DNA damage and the onset of AICD, we postulated that enhancing the antioxidant capacity of therapeutic T cells used in the clinic with NAC would likely enhance the durability of T cells to persist and to control tumor once transferred in vivo. NAC has been commonly used in the clinic for a multitude of diseases and conditions for many decades and, even at very high doses, has demonstrated a consistent and well-regarded safety profile (669). However, direct administration of NAC to patients undergoing ACT may not effectively enhance therapy as NAC has a considerably short half-life in the plasma (477). Moreover, protection afforded to T cells by NAC may also confer protection to tumor cells in parallel, as NAC administration has been shown to increase tumor burden and metastasis in murine models (670,671). However, NAC supplementation does enhance the antioxidant capacity of T cells (653), which led us to hypothesize that culturing T cells in NAC prior to adoptive transfer would make them more resistant to the downstream occurrence of DNA damage and also impede the onset of AICD. Moreover, to what extent making T cells resistant to AICD through NAC supplementation would improve their therapeutic efficacy once transferred in vivo was examined in murine melanoma/self antigen-specific T cells, both from the native bearing transgenic Pmel-1 model and from T cells engineered with a TRP-1 specific TCR, both cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer into B16-F10 melanoma challenged mice. Additionally, human TIL1383I TCR



transduced cells, though not able to persist in a xenograft model, demonstrated enhanced *in vitro* cytolytic ability after rapid expansion in NAC.

Culturing Pmel-1 murine T cells in NAC enhances antioxidant capacity and diminishes their susceptibility to yH2AX induction and AICD

We used the Pmel-1 transgenic mouse as our first model, which has been a wellestablished model to demonstrate improvements in the efficacy of ACT therapy, notably in that T cells from the Pmel-1 transgenic mouse recognize the "self" melanoma associated antigen gp100₂₅₋₃₃ in the poorly immunogenic B16 melanoma tumor cell (323). Harvested splenocytes from Pmel-1 mice were activated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide and IL-2 and then were cultured with or without the presence of NAC (10mM) added to the culture medium for 6 days. Prior to use in adoptive transfer, the effect of NAC supplementation was characterized on these in vitro cultured cells. Indeed, Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC demonstrated an enhancement in antioxidant capacity as indicated by an increase in surface thiols as exhibited by the thiol-reactive maleimide dye (Fig. 16). Conversely, there was a decrease in the expression of the oxidative stress dye DCFDA (Fig. 16). Moreover, NAC cultured T cells exhibited a decrease in DNA damage as denoted by reduced levels of yH2AX when T cells were restimulated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ pulsed irradiated splenocytes, which was consistent with these cells also being more resistant to AICD (Fig. 17). Together, these results affirm that culturing cells in NAC confers an increase in antioxidant capacity which subsequently makes cells more resistant to TCR restimulation induced DNA damage and AICD.





Figure 16. Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC exhibit enhanced antioxidant capacity. Representative histograms (n=2) of V β 13⁺CD8⁺ gated Pmel-1 splenocytes which were activated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide and cultured for 6 days ± 10mM NAC. Cells were stained with the surface thiol reactive C₂Maleimide dye (left panel) or the oxidative stress indicating DCFDA dye (right panel).





Figure 17. Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC are more resistant to DNA damage and AICD upon TCR restimulation. Pmel-1 splenocytes which were activated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide and cultured ± 10mM NAC for 6 days were then co-cultured overnight at a 1:1 ration with irradiated splenocytes pulsed with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (1µg/mL). (A) Representative contour plots denoting γH2AX expression of Vβ13⁺CD8⁺ gated cells restimulated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (B) Quantification (mean ± SEM) of percent Annexin V positive cells amongst Vβ13⁺CD8⁺ gated cells (n=2, *p<0.05).



Pmel-1 murine T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate enhanced *in vivo* persistence after adoptive transfer

To determine if increased resistance to DNA damage and AICD conferred an improvement in *in vivo* tumor control, these Pmel-1 T cells, which had been cultured with or without NAC (10mM) for 6 days, were adoptively transferred via retro-orbital infusion into mice challenged with a subcutaneous injection of B16-F10 (3x10⁵) murine melanoma cells 6 days prior to transfer. Mice additionally received a 5 Gy dose of whole-body irradiation the day before adoptive transfer in order to parallel patient lymphodepletion practiced in the clinic. To monitor the persistence of transferred cells, blood draws were taken from the tail veins of recipient mice 5 and 12 days after transfer which demonstrated that there was a significant enhancement in the percentage of Vβ13⁺CD8⁺ Pmel-1 T cells in the blood of mice which had received NAC cultured Pmel-1 T cells compared to control cultured cells (Fig. 18a). Similarly, there was a 2.2-fold increase in the percentage of V β 13⁺CD8⁺ cells in the spleens of recipient mice receiving NAC cultured T cells (Fig. 18b). Strikingly, in mice receiving Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC, close to 40% of T cells within the tumor were V β 13⁺CD8⁺ positive, whereas effector T cells in the tumors of mice receiving Pmel-1 T cells cultured in the absence of NAC were scarcely detectable (~1.2%, Fig. 18c). Together, these results demonstrate that Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC, which are resistant to AICD *in vitro*, exhibit enhanced persistence once they are transferred *in vivo* into a tumor challenged host.





Figure 18. Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC exhibit enhanced persistence once transferred *in vivo*. C57BL/6 wild type mice were subcutaneously injected with $3x10^6$ B16-F10 murine melanoma cells. After 6 days of tumor establishment, mice were irradiated (5Gy) and treated with $2x10^6$ Pmel-1 T cells which had been cultured ± NAC (10mM) for 6 days and reactivated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (1µg/mL) overnight prior to transfer. (A) Blood was collected from the tail vein of recipient mice on Days 5 and 12 post-transfer. Displayed is the percent of V β 13⁺CD8⁺ cells of CD3⁺ gated cells for each individual mouse. Bars in graph represent the quantification of mean ± SEM (B, C) Spleens and tumors were harvested from a subset of mice 6 days after adoptive transfer and processed into single-cell suspensions. Displayed is the percent of V β 13⁺CD8⁺ cells of CD3⁺ gated cells harvested from (B) the spleen or (C) the tumor for each individual mouse. Bars in graph represent the quantification of mean ± SEM (*p<0.05, **p<0.01, ***p<0.001).



Pmel-1 murine T cells cultured in NAC maintain resistance to DNA damage and AICD upon *ex vivo* restimulation

Recovered splenocytes and TILs were stimulated ex vivo with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide to determine susceptibility to DNA damage and cell death. Because insufficient V β 13⁺CD8⁺ cells were recovered from tumors of mice that received control cells, we compared Pmel-1 T cells isolated from tumors of mice receiving NAC treated cells to their corresponding splenocytes. Cells which were cultured in NAC retained their resistance to DNA damage even after adoptive transfer as evidenced by the amount of yH2AX+ cells recovered from the spleen being approximately half that of controlled cultured cells (Fig. 19a). Moreover, levels of yH2AX in NAC cultured cells which had trafficked to the tumor microenvironment, were comparable to adoptively transferred cells isolated from spleens (Fig. 19a). Consistent with a decrease in DNA damage susceptibility, cells cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer were less susceptible to AICD upon $gp100_{25-33}$ peptide stimulation. Restimulation of T cells isolated from either the spleen or tumor with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide shows that a majority of Pmel-1 effector T cells become Annexin V positive and that ex vivo culture in NAC prior to adoptive transfer resulted in a significant decrease in Annexin V expression among cells that had trafficked to the spleen or the tumor (Fig. 19b). In addition, we found that granzyme B expression inversely correlated with Annexin V staining and that the strongest expression was observed on V β 13⁺CD8⁺ NAC expanded cells that had trafficked to the tumor (Fig. 19c). Together, these results demonstrate that the protection against DNA damage and AICD conferred to Pmel-1 T



cells by *in vitro* culture is retained once cells are removed from NAC and transferred *in vivo*.

Pmel-1 murine T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate enhanced tumor control and improved survival status to recipient mice

To determine whether resistance to DNA damage and AICD translated into a reduction in the tumor burden of recipient mice, twice weekly tumor measurements as well as the overall survival were monitored. As expected, Pmel-1 T cells are capable of significantly delaying tumor growth compared to mice receiving no cells (Fig. 20a, p=0.0025), although under the conditions we used, this did not translate into a significant survival benefit (Fig. 20b). In contrast, transfer of Pmel-1 T cells that had been cultured in NAC resulted in highly significant delays in tumor growth compared to mice receiving no cells (p<0.0001) and to mice receiving Pmel-1 T cells cultured in the absence of NAC (p<0.0001). Expansion of cells in NAC also significantly increased median survival time compared to mice receiving no cells (p=0.0004) or those receiving Pmel-1 T cells (Fig. 20b, p=0.0002). Together these results suggest that expanding therapeutic T cells in the presence of NAC prior to adoptive transfer, can result in long-lasting benefits following transfer that enhance persistence, tumor control, and survival.





Figure 19. Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC maintain resistance to AICD and have enhanced expression of the cytotoxic effector molecule granzyme B after adoptive transfer. C57BL/6 wild type mice were subcutaneously injected with $3x10^6$ B16-F10 murine melanoma cells. After 6 days of tumor establishment, mice were irradiated (5Gy) and treated with $2x10^6$ Pmel-1 T cells which had been cultured ± NAC (10mM) for 6 days and reactivated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (1µg/mL) overnight prior to transfer. Splenocytes and TILs harvested from mice 6 days after transfer were stimulated overnight by co-culture at a 1:1 ratio with irradiated splenocytes pulsed with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide and then assayed for their expression of (A) γH2AX, (B) Annexin V, or (C) granzyme B. Displayed is percent positive of each indicated marker amongst V β 13⁺CD8⁺ gated cells for each individual mouse. Bars in graph represent the quantification of mean ± SEM (*p<0.05, **p<0.01, ns=not significant).





Figure 20. Pmel-1 T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate improved control of tumor burden and survivability of recipient mice. C57BL/6 wild type mice were subcutaneously injected with $3x10^6$ B16-F10 murine melanoma cells. After 6 days of tumor establishment, mice were irradiated (5Gy) and treated with $2x10^6$ Pmel-1 T cells which had been cultured ± NAC (10mM) for 6 days and reactivated with gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (1µg/mL) overnight prior to transfer. (A) Tumor growth and (B) survival was determined for up to 35 days after adoptive transfer in untreated mice (n=8), Pmel-1 T cell treated mice (n=10), and mice receiving NAC treated Pmel-1 T cells (n=12) (**p<0.01, ***p<0.001, ****p<0.0001).



TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells expanded in NAC demonstrate an enhanced antioxidant capacity, resistance to AICD, and superior anti-melanoma *in vitro* cytotoxicity

The improvement in cell persistence, tumor control, and survival of recipient mice conferred to Pmel-1 T cells by adding NAC to the expansion culture prior to adoptive transfer prompted us to investigate whether NAC would be a benefit to therapeutic TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. Autologous PBMCs derived from melanoma patients and healthy donor controls were activated and transduced with the TIL1383I TCR. Following transduction, NAC (2mM) was added to the culture medium and maintained through the rapid expansion of the cells (Fig. 21a). Though some reports have suggested NAC can enhance the proliferation of T cells (654), there was not any significant difference in the yield between cells that were expanded with or without the presence of NAC suggesting that NAC did not enhance the proliferation of T cells at this concentration (Fig. 21b). However, NAC did enhance the antioxidant capacity of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. NAC REPed T cells exhibited an increased expression of surface thiols denoted by the C₂Maleimide dye (Fig. 22a). Conversely, TIL1383I transduced cells REPed in the presence of NAC demonstrate less evidence of oxidative stress via a decrease DCFDA staining expression (Fig. 22b). Moreover, consistent with oxidative stress being upstream of DNA damage, NAC REPed cells were less susceptible to upregulation of yH2AX than their control cultured counterparts when stimulated with MEL624 melanoma cells (Fig. 22c).





Figure 21. Production of NAC cultured TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. (A) PBMCs were activated for 2 days with soluble anti-CD3 and then transduced with the TIL1383I TCR. The day after transduction, NAC (2mM) was added to the culture medium after which cells were then enriched based on CD34+ expression and subject to a rapid expansion protocol whereby 1×10^6 CD34+ cells are co-cultured with 2×10^8 irradiated feeder cells supplemented with 30 ng/mL anti-CD3 for 10 days with media replenishment at Day 5. (B) Cell counts following rapid expansion of each individual donor. Bars in graph represent the quantification of mean \pm SEM (n=6, ns=not significant).





Figure 22. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells REPed in NAC have improved antioxidant capacity and resistance to MEL624 induced DNA damage. TIL1383I transduced human T cells rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) were stained with (A) C₂Maleimide for detection of surface thiols and (B) DCFDA for detection of oxidative stress. (C) TIL1383I transduced cells were also co-cultured overnight with either MEL624 (HLA-A2⁺) or MEL624-28 (HLA-A2⁻) cells at a 1:1 ratio and then stained intracellularly for detection of γ H2AX. Left panels display representative histogram overlays in CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Right panels display quantification (mean \pm SEM) of each indicated marker in CD34⁺CD8⁺ cells (n=6, *p<0.05, ****p<0.0001).



As such, we investigated whether this improvement in antioxidant capacity and resistance to DNA damage would improve the functional ability of NAC REPed cells to kill melanoma tumor cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were rapidly expanded with or without the addition of NAC (2mM) were subsequently washed from the presence of NAC and co-cultured overnight with HLA-A2 matching MEL624 cells and HLA-A2-negative MEL624-28 cells. MEL624 and MEL624-28 cells were labeled with carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester (CFSE) at different concentrations which allows for simultaneous gating of both melanoma cell types using MEL624-28 as an internal assay control (Fig. 23a). After overnight culture, cells were stained with Annexin V and 7AAD and analyzed via flow cytometry. Utilizing the differential CFSE staining, MEL624 and MEL624-28 were gated on their respective CFSE concentrations. MEL624 gated cells which were co-cultured with TIL1383I TCR transduced cells REPed in NAC demonstrated a consistent increase in the percentage of Annexin V and 7AAD double positive cells compared to MEL624 cells co-cultured with control REPed cells (Fig. 23a-b). Conversely, the TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells themselves which were cultured in NAC exhibited increased resistance to cell death induced by tumor cells compared to control REPed counterparts (Fig. 23c). Together these data demonstrate that rapidly expanding TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells in NAC enhances their ability to kill MEL624 melanoma cells while in parallel being more resistant to cell death themselves. We further investigated whether addition of NAC to the rapid expansion of TIL1383I TCR





Figure 23. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC exhibit enhanced anti-melanoma *in vitro* cytotoxicity. $2x10^4$ each MEL624 (HLA-A2⁺) and MEL624-28 (HLA-A2⁻) cells were co-cultured overnight with TIL1383I transduced human T cells (REPed with or without 2mM NAC) plated at increasing Effector:Target ratios. (A) Melanoma cells were gated based on being labeled with CFSE at differentiating concentrations. MEL624-28 cells were labeled with CFSE at 0.01 µM and gated as the "CFSE-Lo" population. MEL624 cells were labeled with CFSE at 0.11 µM and gated as the "CFSE-Hi" population. (B) Representative flow plot of Annexin V vs 7AAD expression at a 2:1 Effector:Target ratio. (C) Quantification (mean ± SEM) of Annexin V/7AAD double-positive cells at expanded Effector:Target ratios. (D) Quantification (mean ± SEM) of Annexin V MFI in TIL1383I transduced cells gated as CFSE^{neg}CD34⁺CD8⁺ (n=5, *p<0.05, **p<0.01).



transduced human T cells modulated their functional capacity. In our model system, NAC supplementation did not demonstrate any obvious enhancement in the functional capacity of cells to secrete IFNy as there was no significant difference between NAC REPed and control cells (Fig. 24a). Moreover, the surface expression of CD107a, a marker indicative of the degranulation of cytotoxic effector molecules (672), was also unaltered between T cells REPed in NAC and control cultured cells (Fig. 24b). Additionally, there was no significant difference (p=0.62) between NAC and control REPed cells as to the expression of the cytotoxic molecule perforin (Fig. 25a). However, in contrast, there was a significant increase of cells positive for the cytotoxic molecule granyzme B amongst NAC cultured cells (Fig. 25b).

As these *in vitro* results suggested that NAC conferred an enhanced antimelanoma cytolytic ability to human cells similar to what was observed *in vivo* with the murine Pmel-1 model, we sought out to investigate if culturing TIL1383I TCR transduced cells in NAC would improve their anti-melanoma functionality in a preclinical model. To do so, TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells cultured with or without NAC were adoptively transferred into MEL624 challenged NSG mice. However, transferred TIL1383I TCR human transduced T cells did not persist once transferred as there was no detectable observance of CD3⁺CD34⁺ T cells in the spleens of any mice receiving cells above the "no cell" controls (Fig. 26). As such, there was no differentiation in tumor burden control amongst the treatment groups (Fig. 26). Unfortunately, the failure of transferred cells to





Figure 24. Effect of NAC supplementation during REP on the functional capacity of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) were co-cultured overnight with MEL624 (HLA-A2⁺) or MEL624-28 (HLA-A2⁻) cells and then (A) stained intracellularly for IFN γ expression (B) or preloaded with a CD107a fluorochrome conjugated antibody in order to assess stimulation induced surface expression. Left panels are representative contour plots of indicated marker in CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Right panels are quantification of percent positive for each indicated marker amongst CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=6).





Figure 25. Effect of NAC supplementation during REP on the functional capacity of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) were stained for intracellular expression of (A) perforin or (B) granzyme B. Top panels are representative histograms comparing NAC and control cultured cells to FMO controls in CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Bottom panels are quantification of percent positive for each indicated marker amongst CD34⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=6, *p<0.05).




Figure 26. Lack of persistence of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells in NSG xenograft model. 10x10⁶ CD34+ enriched TIL1383I TCR transduced cells were adoptively transferred into NSG mice challenged with MEL624 tumors (5x10⁶ cells). At 56 days post transfer, the experiment was terminated and mice were sacrificed. (A) Representative contour plots denoting CD3+ and CD34+ expression of spleens harvested from mice. (B) Quantification of percent CD3⁺CD34⁺ double-positive cells from spleen represented in 'A' for each individual mouse. (C) Tumor growth of mice receiving either no treatment, TIL1383I TCR transduced cells, or TIL1383I TCR transduced cells expanded in 2mM NAC (n=7 per treatment group).



persist in this model did not allow for any discernment as to whether TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells would demonstrate enhanced *in vivo* functionality from being expanded in the presence of NAC, and thus, a humanized model for TIL1383I TCR transduced cells merits further optimization.

Effect of NAC supplementation on TCR transduced T cells in a murine model

As we were unable to investigate the effect of NAC on *in vivo* tumor control using TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells in a NSG xenograft model, we alternatively used a completely murine model whereby splenocytes from C57BL/6 wild type mice were transduced with the TRP-1 TCR, which recognizes the melanoma associated antigen TRP-1 (324,326). After activation and transduction, these cells were expanded with or without NAC supplementation and adoptively transferred, into lymphodepleted, B16-F10 challenged C57BL/6 wild type mice. As observed in the Pmel-1 model, the addition of NAC (10mM) to the culture of TRP-1 splenocytes enhanced the expression of surface thiols while concurrently diminishing the susceptibly of cells to TRP-1 peptide induced DNA damage and AICD as indicated by a reduction in expression of yH2AX and Annexin V respectively (Fig. 27). However, in contrast to the Pmel-1 model, there was no significant increase in the percentage of adoptively transferred NAC cultured T cells detected in the spleens or tumors of mice sacrificed for biodistribution analysis (Fig. 28a,b). However, TRP-1 TCR transduced cells cultured in NAC did demonstrate an enhancement in their functional capacity when stimulated ex vivo with peptide when compared to control









cultured cells. Similar to the Pmel-1 model, there was an enhancement in the expression of granzyme B (Fig. 28c), and moreover, TRP-1 TCR transduced cells cultured in NAC demonstrated an increase in the amount of cells positive for IFNy cytokine expression as well as an increase in the proliferation marker Ki-67 (Fig. 28d,e). Additionally, TRP-1 TCR transduced cells cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer were less susceptible to peptide induced DNA damage and cell death in both the spleens and tumors of recipient mice (Fig. 29a,b). The amount of Annexin V+T cells was reduced by nearly half in V β 14+ cells harvested from the spleens of mice receiving NAC cultured cells, and in the tumors of mice receiving control cultured cells, nearly 60% of V β 14+ cells were Annexin V+ which was reduced 5.1-fold amongst the cells cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer (Fig. 29a). Similar to observations in the Pmel model, mice receiving TRP-1 transduced cells that were cultured in NAC prior to adoptive transfer exhibited a significant delay in tumor growth compared to control cells (p=0.025), which themselves demonstrated a significant enhancement in outcome compared to untreated mice (Fig. 29c, p<0.0001). Moreover, the transfer of TRP-1 TCR transduced cells significantly extended the median survival time compared to untreated mice (p=0.0289), with TRP-1 cells previously cultured in NAC exhibiting an even further significant extension in survival compared to control cultured cells (Fig. 29d, p=0.0243). Together these results demonstrate that, similar to observations in native TCR bearing T cells, expanding TCR transduced cells in the presence of NAC can enhance their antioxidant capacity leading to a durable resistance to TCR





Figure 28. TRP-1 TCR transduced murine T cells cultured in NAC demonstrate enhanced functional capacity after adoptive transfer. C57BL/6 wild type mice were subcutaneously injected with $3x10^6$ B16-F10 murine melanoma cells. After 6 days of tumor establishment, mice were irradiated (5Gy) and treated with $2x10^6$ TRP-1 TCR transduced T cells which had been cultured ± NAC (10mM) for 6 days prior to transfer. (A) Spleens and (B) tumors were harvested from recipient mice 9 days post transfer and processed into single-cell suspensions. Displayed is the percent of V β 14⁺ cells of CD3⁺ gated cells from each individual mouse. (C-E) Harvested splenocytes were additionally stimulated overnight with a co-culture at a 1:1 ratio with irradiated splenocytes pulsed with TRP-1 peptide (4µg/mL) and then stained intracellularly for the expression of (C) granzyme B, (D) IFN γ , or (E) Ki-67. Displayed is the percent positive for each indicated marker for each mouse in V β 14⁺CD8⁺ gated cells (*p<0.05).





Figure 29. TRP-1 TCR transduced murine T cells cultured in NAC are more resistant to DNA damage and cell death while exhibiting enhancement in tumor burden control and survivability of recipient mice. C57BL/6 wild type mice were subcutaneously injected with $3x10^6$ B16-F10 murine melanoma cells. After 6 days of tumor establishment, mice were irradiated (5Gy) and treated with $2x10^6$ TRP-1 TCR transduced T cells which had been cultured \pm NAC (10mM) for 6 days prior to transfer. (A-B) Splenocytes and TILS harvested from mice 9 days post transfer were stimulated overnight with co-culture at a 1:1 ration of irradiated splenocytes pulsed with TRP-1 peptide (4µg/mL) and then assayed for their expression of (A) Annexin V or (B) γH2AX. Displayed is percent positive of each indicated marker for each individual mouse in V β 14⁺CD8⁺ gated cells. (C) Tumor growth and (D) survival was determined for up to 36 days after adoptive transfer in untreated mice, mice receiving TRP-1 TCR transduced cells, and mice receiving TRP-1 TCR transduced cells cultured in NAC. (*p<0.05, **p<0.01, ****p<0.0001).



restimulation induced DNA damage and cell death, while additionally conferring enhanced functional capacity exhibited by increased granzyme B expression and delay in tumor growth and morbidity. Together these results demonstrate that culturing cells in NAC prior to co-culture with tumor cells *in vitro* and adoptive transfer *in vivo* improves the anti-tumor cytolytic functionality of the T cells. Moreover, as the improvement in *in vivo* tumor control is maintained after T cells are removed from NAC and adoptively transferred, these data suggest that NAC supplementation to culture media imparts a durable alteration and improvement in the phenotype of T cells.



<u>CHAPTER 4 – CULTURE OF TIL1383I TCR TRANSDUCED HUMAN T CELLS IN N-ACETYL</u> <u>CYSTEINE ATTENUATES EXPRESSION OF EXHAUSTION ASSOCIATED RECEPTORS AND</u> <u>TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS</u>

Introduction

In Chapter Three, we observed that melanoma antigen-specific T cells expanded in NAC maintained a DNA damage and AICD resistant phenotype multiple days after removal from NAC and subsequent in vivo transfer both in the Pmel-1 native TCR model as well as in murine T cells which were transduced with the TRP-1 TCR. These observations suggest that NAC confers a durable alteration to the phenotype of T cells beyond transient antioxidant protection. Consistent with that premise, there have been many reports in the literature which have demonstrated phenotypic improvements in T cells which have been cultured in NAC. In addition to corroborating our observations that NAC increases the antioxidant capacity of T cells, NAC has also been shown to enhance the proliferation and cytokine production of T cells, as well as restore the functional capacity of T cells from advanced stage cancer patients (537,539,653,654). However, the rapid expansion of therapeutic T cells to achieve a sufficient quantity for infusion counterproductively results in T cells that are functionally less fit for durable tumor control. This decline in fitness is characterized by a degradation of telomeres (170), loss of the CD28 co-stimulatory receptor (170), an increase in effector-memory T cells with a parallel decrease in central-memory T cells (169), and an increase in the expression of exhaustion markers such as PD-1 (170). The enhanced ability of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells that were rapidly expanded in NAC to kill HLA-A2 matched MEL624 cells in vitro (Fig. 24) suggested that NAC may protect cells from the decline in fitness caused by





rapid expansion. As such, we sought to further interrogate how NAC may alter the phenotype of T cells when added to the culture medium during rapid expansion.

Enhancement of cytotoxicity amongst NAC cultured TIL1383I transduced human T cells is independent of alteration in memory phenotype or costimulatory receptors

As central memory cells (T_{CM}) have been reported to be more efficacious in tumor control than effector memory cells (T_{EM}) (673), as an initial approach, we investigated whether NAC altered the output of memory phenotype subsets of T cells at the conclusion of a REP. TIL1383I transduced human T cells which had been subjected to a REP (±2mM NAC) were stained with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies against CD45RO, CD62L, and CCR7 with T_{EM} cells defined as CD45RO⁺CD62L^{LO}CCR7^{LO} and T_{CM} cells as CD45RO⁺CD62L^{HI}CCR7^{HI}. Analysis of these memory markers did not reveal any major difference in T_{EM} / T_{CM} subsets between T cells expanded with or without NAC as there was no significant difference in the expression of the central memory markers CD62L or CCR7 relative to CD45RO (Fig. 30).

Moreover, since the expression of CD28 positively correlates with the therapeutic efficacy of transferred cells (162), and the engagement of co-stimulatory receptors such as CD28 and 4-1BB can protect T cells against AICD (171,351,352), we examined whether NAC modulated the levels of these co-stimulatory receptors. As with memory markers, there was no enhancement in the expression of the co-stimulatory receptors CD28 or 4-1BB (Fig. 31a-b). However, we did detect an increase in the intensity for the expression





Figure 30. REP in NAC does not alter expression of memory markers on TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were rapidly expanded for 10 days ± NAC (2mM) were stained for the expression of (A) CD45RO and CD62L or (B) CD45RO and CCR7. Left panels are representative flow plots showing the expression of CD45RO vs CD62L or CCR7 in CD8+ or CD4+ gated cells as indicated. Right panels show quantification of percent positive for indicated marker for each individual donor. Bars denote mean ± SEM (n=7, ns=not significant).



of the ICOS co-stimulatory receptor in cells that were expanded in NAC (Fig 31c). Together, these results demonstrate that improvement of the cytotoxic function of NAC REPed cells seems to be independent of a major alteration of memory T cells subsets or enhancement of co-stimulatory receptors.

TIL1383I transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in the presence of NAC demonstrated an attenuation of exhaustion markers

The rapid expansion of therapeutic T cells has been shown to enhance the expression of the exhaustion marker PD-1 and the senescence marker CD57 on T cells (170), both of which associate with impaired functionality (674,675). Consistent with these previous reports, the rapid expansion of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells resulted in an increase in the expression of both PD-1 and CD57 (Fig. 32). However, supplementation with NAC impeded the upregulation of these markers culminating in a significant decrease in the expression of PD-1 and CD57 when NAC REPed T cells were compared to control cultured cells. (Fig. 32).

As exhaustion in T cells has been attributed to the relative expression levels of the transcription factors T-bet and EOMES, with exhausted cells exhibiting a T-bet^{Lo}Eomes^{Hi} phenotype (618), TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were further interrogated to determine if NAC modulated the expression of these transcription factors. There was not a significant difference in the expression of T-bet between cells which were REPed in NAC and control cells (Fig. 33a). However, in contrast, there was a significant decrease in the





Figure 31. Effect of NAC REP supplementation on expression of co-stimulatory markers on TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were rapidly expanded for 10 days (±2mM NAC) and were surface stained for the expression of (A) CD28, (B) 4-1BB, or (C) ICOS. Left panels display representative histogram overlay of NAC and controlled REPed cells compared to FMO control in CD8+ gated cells. Right panel display percent positive or MFI for each individual donor in either CD8+ or CD4+ gated cell as indicated. Bars denote mean ± SEM (n=7, *p<0.05, ns=not significant).





Figure 32. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC display reduced expression of markers of exhaustion and senescence. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) and were surface stained for the expression of (A) PD-1 or (B) CD57. Left panels display quantification of mean \pm SEM of the percent positive in CD8+ gated cells for each indicated marker on analysis performed on samples cryopreserved at indicated timepoints throughout the REP. Right panels display representative contour plots of each indicated marker (vs side-scatter) in Post-REP samples in CD8+ or CD4+ gated cells as indicated. (n=7, *p<0.05).



percentage of cells which were EOMES+ amongst NAC REPed cells compared to control cells (Fig. 33b). Together these results demonstrate that addition of NAC to the culture medium of rapidly expanded T cells results in the cells being less exhausted which is likely regulated, in part, by a reduction in the activity of the exhaustion associated transcription factor EOMES.

TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC have reduced expression of the transcription factor Foxo1

Upstream of EOMES, the transcription factor Foxo1 has been implicated in modulation of the exhausted T cell phenotype, and specifically involved in PD-1 expression, in part through the promotion of EOMES (631). Additionally, Foxo1 represses granzyme B expression (648) which was observed to increase in NAC REPed cells (Fig. 25b). Therefore, we predicted that NAC likely restrains the expression of Foxo1 and interrogated TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells cultured in NAC for Foxo1 expression. Indeed, cells cultured in NAC had a nearly 2.7-fold decrease in the expression of the Foxo1 transcription factor in comparison to control cultured cells (Fig. 34).

Foxo1 is inactivated via phosphorylation which both promotes its sequestration outside of the nucleus which restricts its activity as a transcription factor and ultimately aids in facilitating the ubiquitination and subsequent proteasomal degradation of Foxo1 (640,676). Therefore, to determine if NAC influenced the phosphorylation status of Foxo1, T cells were acutely treated with NAC for 60 min and then stained intracellularly





Figure 33. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in NAC display reduced expression of the transcription factor EOMES. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) and were stained intracellularly for the expression of (A) T-bet or (B) EOMES. Left panels display representative histogram overlays of each indicated marker comparing NAC REPed and control cells to FMO control in CD8+ gated cells. Right panels display percent positive or MFI for each individual donor in CD8+ and CD4+ gated cells as indicated. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=7, *p<0.05, ns=not significant).





Figure 34. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells cultured in NAC have reduced expression of the Foxo1 transcription factor. TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were rapidly expanded for 10 days (± 2mM NAC) and were stained intracellularly for the expression of Foxo1. Left panels display representative histogram overlays of each indicated marker comparing NAC REPed and control cells to FMO control in CD8+ gated cells. Right panel displays percent positive Foxo1 for each individual donor in CD8+ and CD4+ gated cells as indicated. Bars denote mean ± SEM (n=5, **p<0.01, ***p<0.001).



for expression of p-Foxo1. Indeed, treatment of T cells with NAC induced the phosphorylation of Foxo1 with an approximately 20% increase in the MFI intensity of p-Foxo1 expression (Fig. 35a). Consistent with the role of phosphorylation in the degradation of Foxo1, there was also an observable rapid decline in the overall expression of total Foxo1 when cells were acutely treated with NAC (Fig. 35b).

We then investigated whether NAC had an effect of upstream factors established to be responsible for the phosphorylation of Foxo1. In particular, the activity of both mTOR and AKT have been implicated in the phosphorylation and subsequent repression of Foxo1 (648). Consistently, TIL1383I TCR transduced cells which have been REPed in NAC demonstrated an approximate 2.14-fold increase in the expression of phospho-S6 (Fig. 36a), a canonical marker of mTOR activity (677). Moreover, acute treatment of T cells with NAC enhanced the phosphorylation of AKT (Fig. 36b). Together, these results demonstrate that treatment of T cells with NAC represses the Foxo1 transcription factor via phosphorylation by upstream activation of mTOR and AKT pathways.





Figure 35. Acute treatment of T cells with NAC rapidly phosphorylates and attenuates the expression of Foxo1. Human TIL1383I T cells were acutely treated with NAC (25mM) for 60 min and then stained intracellularly for the expression of (A) p-Foxo1 and (B) total Foxo1. Left panels display representative histogram overlays of each indicated marker comparing NAC REPed and control cells to FMO control in CD8+ gated cells. Right panels display MFI or percent positive of the indicated marker for each individual donor in CD8+ and CD4+ gated cells as indicated. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=5, **p<0.01, ***p<0.001).





Figure 36. T cells cultured in NAC exhibit activation of mTOR and AKT pathways. (A) TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells were rapidly expanded for 10 days (\pm 2mM NAC) and were intracellularly stained for the expression of pS6. (B) TIL1383I T cells were acutely treated with NAC (25mM) for 60min. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=6, *p<0.05). Left panels display representative histogram overlays of each indicated marker comparing NAC treated and control cells to FMO control in CD8+ gated cells. Right panels display MFI or percent positive of the indicated marker for each individual donor in CD8+ or CD4+ gated cells as indicated. Bars denote mean \pm SEM (n=5-6, *p<0.05, ***p<0.001).



CHAPTER 5 – DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

The adoptive cell transfer (ACT) of melanoma-specific TILs has generated curative responses in upwards of 40% of patients receiving this experimental therapy (219) which represents a significant improvement compared to the five-year survival rate of only 15.2% associated with standard-of-care regimens (189). Efficacy of treatment is independent of an individual patient's tumor or metastatic burden (155), but is highly dependent on the quality of the infused cell. Therapeutic efficacy of transferred cells is ultimately constrained by the durability of the cell to persist and to maintain anti-tumor functionality (166).

As a necessary mechanism of immune peripheral tolerance, activated T cells are programmed to undergo activation-induced cell death (AICD) upon repetitive stimulation of the T cell receptor (TCR). While indispensable for the prevention of autoimmune disorders, AICD can potentially be problematic in the clinical manipulation of T cells for ACT. As such, younger, less differentiated T cells, which are less susceptible to AICD, have consistently demonstrated superiority at *in vivo* tumor control (156,160,678). For instance, central memory cells, which have been well appreciated in the literature to be more efficacious in ACT based tumor control than effector memory cells (673), are less susceptible to AICD (653). Counterproductively, however, the rapid expansion protocol, necessary to generate a sufficient quantity of T cells for infusion, pushes the cells more towards a terminally differentiated effector phenotype (170), which ultimately makes them more susceptible to AICD (171). As such, novel manipulations of *ex vivo* culture are



needed to improve the phenotype of cells generated for ACT towards being more resistant to AICD.

AICD has previously been defined to be dependent on the accumulation of ROS and activation of JNK (366,370), and was, contemporaneously to this thesis project, reported to be inhibited by the p53 inhibitor pifithrin- μ (556). However, pifithrin- μ has been separately characterized as an inhibitor of the protein chaperone HSP70 inducing cell death by dysregulated protein aggregation (657). As such, data generated with pifithrin- μ cannot be directly attributed to p53. The use of the p53-knockout mouse in this thesis confirms that the presence of p53 is necessary for optimal AICD induced by TCR restimulation (Fig. 5). Furthermore, the relevance of p53 in AICD was demonstrated for both native and transduced TCRs with either p53 knockout mice that were crossbred with the TIL1383I TCR expressing h3T mouse, or with p53 knockout splenocytes that were transduced with the TIL1383I TCR (Fig. 6). However, the protection observed by p53 ablation was only partial suggesting that other pathways are concurrently activated during AICD, or potentially, some reports have suggested that p73, a paralogue of p53, can compensate for p53 in p53-null cell lines (679). Additional studies using RNA interference for the transient knockdown of p53 in wild type cells should be performed to distinguish protection from AICD from possible compensatory mechanisms in knockout cells.

Beyond demonstrating the requirement of p53 for the optimal onset of AICD, data from this thesis demonstrate that p53 is indeed activated upon TCR restimulation concurrent with the onset of cell death. TCR restimulation induces the phosphorylation



of p53 on Serine-15 (Fig. 7) which allows it to dissociate from the proteasomal degradation induced by its chief negative regulator HDM2 (572,573). Serine 15 is also located within a nuclear export signal motif on p53 which is deactivated upon Ser15 phosphorylation (578) facilitating the accumulation of p53 in the nucleus. Such nuclear accumulation, another hallmark of p53 activation (659), was also demonstrated by the co-localization of p53 with the Hoechst stained nucleus visualized on the Amnis ImageStream imaging flow cytometer (Fig. 8). Outside of the nucleus, p53 can function at the mitochondria to promote formation of the mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilization (569,570). However, there was no observable p53 co-localization with the mitochondria upon TCR restimulation (Fig. 8e), indicating that p53 likely augments AICD through its role as a transcription factor. As such, future investigations should interrogate what p53 pro cell death gene targets (i.e. BID, BAX, AIF) are upregulated upon TCR restimulation (575,680).

The role of p53 in AICD is consistent with the many reports demonstrating p53 to be an emerging factor in immune system regulation beyond simply maintaining genomic integrity. Watanabe *et al.* elegantly demonstrated that p53 enforces the requirement of TCR signaling for the proliferation of T cells as p53^{KO} T cells were unrestrained in proliferation induced by IL-2 without antigen (582). p53 also constrains the development of autoimmune pathologies by promoting the differentiation of T regulatory cells (Tregs) (583,681). Additionally, the data of this thesis demonstrating an active role for p53 in AICD makes sense of the many reports where loss of p53 expression or function exaggerates autoimmunity and co-associates with many autoimmune conditions where



defective AICD is also problematic, including arthritis (584–588), multiple sclerosis, (589,590), and Crohn's disease (591,592).

Phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15 is indicative of a p53 response to DNA damage (665), and is moreover, required for subsequent cell death as an Alanine substitution on Ser15 thwarts cell death induced by genotoxic stress (579). Similarly, T cells from patients with ataxia telangiectasia, which have mutationally dysfunctional ATM, are also resistant to cell death induced by DNA damaging insults (594). Moreover, these cells are also resistant to phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15 (596). Consistently, data from this thesis demonstrate that ATM is also activated during AICD and, as demonstrated using the ATM inhibitors Caffeine and KU55933, activated p-ATM^{Ser1981} is also necessary for the phosphorylation of p53 on Ser15 (Fig. 9a). Additionally, cells were protected from AICD via ATM inhibition (Fig. 9b), demonstrating ATM to be a novel requisite factor in the onset of AICD.

Indeed, as activation of the p-ATM^{Ser1981}/p-p53^{Ser15} pathway, has been classically defined as a DNA damage response pathway (665), data from this thesis demonstrate the novel finding that TCR restimulation of activated cells likely induces damage to the DNA as evidenced by the upregulation in active DSB repair proteins: γH2AX and p-SMC1 (Fig. 10). This incursion of DNA damage happened very rapidly (≤15min) which is consistent with the kinetics of TCR restimulation induced oxidative stress accumulation (369). This accumulation of oxidative stress was demonstrated to be upstream of DNA damage as neutralization with the antioxidant N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) prevented an uptake in ROS expression as well as the onset of DNA damage during TCR restimulation (Fig. 14).



The data from this thesis, which demonstrate that TCR restimulation results in the upregulation of yH2AX and pSMC-1, indicative of DNA damage (599), is consistent with many reports which have indicated that DNA damage is problematic for proper immune cell function. Immune cells from individuals with advanced age present with an accumulation of DNA damage coupled with a diminished capacity in DNA double-strand break repair which correlates with a decline in immune function and increased senescence (682,683). Moreover, the accumulation of DNA damage and downregulation of DNA repair machinery can even be observed within the conserved time-frame of *in* vitro culture (684,685). Transferred T cells with eroded telomeres correlate with poor persistence and patient responses in ACT clinical trials (161). T cells with shorter telomeres, additionally, have higher baselines levels of yH2AX expression, a delayed DNA repair response, and are overall more susceptible to cell death (686,687). These reports suggest that cells with accumulated DNA damage are less fit to efficiently control tumor. Consistent with this premise, Sukumar et al. have recently demonstrated that T cells with less yH2AX expression are indeed superior at *in vivo* tumor control (688).

As the amount of DNA damage in lymphocytes has been shown to negatively correlate with the level of intracellular glutathione (689), we were successfully able to reduce the expression of the DNA damage marker γH2AX in Pmel-1 murine T cells when the glutathione pro-drug NAC was added to the culture media during expansion (Fig. 17). Affirming the role of DNA damage in the onset of AICD, these cells were also less susceptible to AICD when restimulated with cognate gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (Fig. 17b). Importantly, resistance to DNA damage and AICD was durable as Vβ13+ cells recovered



from the spleens of mice receiving Pmel-1 cells expanded in NAC were more resistant to gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide induced γH2AX formation and AICD than recovered control cultured cells (Fig. 19). These previously NAC cultured cells, which continued to demonstrate reduced susceptibility to AICD, also exhibited increase persistence in the blood and spleens of recipient mice as well as a strikingly 33-fold improvement in recovered Vβ13+ from the tumors of B16-F10 challenged mice (Fig. 18). Consistent with the persistence of transferred cells being a key corollary of therapeutic success in the clinic (166), these more durable NAC cultured cells enhanced tumor control and survival of recipient mice (Fig. 20), which supports the central premise of this thesis that protecting T cells from AICD may bolster their therapeutic efficacy. Moreover, enhancement of tumor burden control and the survivability of recipient mice was observed in murine splenocytes transduced with the TRP-1 TCR that were cultured in NAC prior to transfer (Fig. 29), affirming that supplementation of culture media with NAC during lymphocyte expansion to be beneficial in both native and transduced TCR models.

Similarly, adding NAC to the culture during the rapid expansion of TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells also attenuated susceptibility to DNA damage, alongside higher levels of surface thiols and reduced oxidative stress (Fig. 22). Even though there was not an adequate model to demonstrate an enhancement of *in vivo* tumor control by NAC (Fig. 26), these cells did consistently demonstrate themselves to be superior at *in vitro* antimelanoma cytotoxicity than cells cultured without the addition of NAC (Fig. 23).

As the Pmel-1 model demonstrated that functional enhancements conferred by NAC culture were durable even after cells were removed from NAC and transferred *in*



vivo, we wanted to further investigate what phenotypic alternations may occur to therapeutic T cells cultured in NAC that would be indicative of better efficacy for ACT. Memory cells are more resistant to cell death induced by DNA damage than naïve cells (690) and central memory cells (T_{CM}) exhibit enhanced levels of surface thiols and resistance to TCR restimulation induced cell death compared to effector memory cells (T_{EM}) (653). Moreover, adoptive transfer of T_{CM} cells has demonstrated a superior ability to control tumor than T_{EM} cells (673). These studies prompted us to investigate whether the boosting of surface thiol levels and attenuation of DNA damage via NAC treatment would alter the percentages of T_{CM}/T_{EM} subsets. However, there was no alteration in CD62L and CCR7 expression amongst CD45RO+ cells (Fig. 30) which have been well established to define T_{CM} (CD45RO+CD62L^{HI}CCR7^{HI}) and T_{EM} (CD45RO+CD62L^{LO}CCR7^{LO}) memory subsets (691).

The effect of NAC on the expression of CD28 and 4-1BB co-stimulatory receptors was also examined. Addition of these signaling domains was one of the paramount improvements in CAR cell technology (105,106). CD28 co-stimulation alongside TCR restimulation can protect T cells from AICD (352), and moreover, CD28 expressing cells are more resistant to anti-CD3 induced AICD even without CD28 ligation (692). Similarly, ligation of 4-1BB also protects cells from AICD (171) and is being investigated in the clinic as a potential agonist therapy (693). However, TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells cultured in NAC did not differ consistently in the expression of these markers compared to control cells; though, in our panel, we did observe an increase in the intensity of the costimulatory receptor ICOS (Fig. 31).



The exhaustion marker PD-1 is transiently upregulated during initial T cell activation, yet is sustained in chronically stimulated exhausted cells (609). Consistent with previous reports (170), TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells rapidly expanded in our model system exhibited an increase in the exhaustion marker PD-1 as well as the senescence marker CD57 both of which associate with T cell dysfunction (674,675). However, the addition of NAC to the culture medium during rapid expansion significantly thwarted the expression of these markers (Fig. 32). Beyond receptor expression, NAC suppressed the development of an exhausted phenotype in these T cells at the transcriptional level by repressing the exhaustion associated transcription factor EOMES (Fig. 33). Attenuation in the development of T cell exhaustion or senescence by NAC is consistent with the reduction in DNA damage (γ H2AX+ cells) in NAC cultured cells as γ H2AX expression associates with cells exhibiting a senescent phenotype (694,695) and corresponds to a dysfunctional response to IFN- α , IL-2, and IL-6 cytokine stimulation in chronically stimulated T cells (696).

EOMES, which promotes the exhausted phenotype in T cells (697), has also been reported to be downstream of the transcription factor Foxo1 as repression of Foxo1 attenuates both EOMES and PD-1 expression (631). In agreement with this role of Foxo1 in the development of the exhausted phenotype, TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells which were REPed in the presence of NAC additionally demonstrated reduced expression of Foxo1 in comparison to control cultured cells (Fig. 34).

The expression of Foxo1 is regulated primarily by phosphorylation mediated by activated Akt. Phosphorylation of Foxo1 results in cytoplasmic sequestration which



hampers its functionality as a transcription factor, and ultimately, in the cytosol, Foxo1 is ubiquitinated and then degraded in the proteasome (640,676). Consistently, when T cells were acutely treated with NAC there was an upregulation in the expression in both phosphorylated Foxo1 and phosphorylated (activated) Akt (Fig. 35-36). These data are consistent with other reports demonstrating the phosphorylation of Akt by NAC in other cell types such as neurons (698), cardiomyocytes (699), hepatocytes (700), and pancreatic islet cells (701).

Foxo1 can also be repressed by mTOR as demonstrated by a report from the Laboratory of Protul Shrikant which showed that T cells treated with the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin had enhanced Foxo1 activity as evidenced by an increase in total Foxo1 expression alongside a decrease in phosphorylated (inactive) Foxo1 (648). Consistently we observed the inverse, that TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells expanded in NAC had an increase in the expression of phospho-S6 (pS6) (Fig. 36a) indicative of enhanced mTOR pathway activity (702), alongside a decrease in Foxo1 expression.

The restraint of Foxo1 activity by mTOR harmonizes many parallel reports in the literature which have demonstrated that either the repression of mTOR or promotion of Foxo1 achieves similar phenotypic outcomes in T cells (and vice-versa). For instance, Foxo1 activity is critical in the generation of Tregs (650,651) while, conversely, repression of mTOR also enhances Treg development (703,704). As CD62L and CCR7 are both direct target genes of Foxo1, activity of Foxo1 is critical for the development of T cell memory (647,649). On the other hand, repression of mTOR also promotes the formation of memory (705–707). Consistently, both the repression of mTOR and induction of Foxo1



enhance the expression of the memory-promoting EOMES transcription factor (648,649,706).

EOMES, also associating with T cell exhaustion, is likewise promoted by Foxo1 in chronically stimulated T cells to generate EOMES^{HI}PD-1^{HI} exhausted T cells (631,697). Conversely, mTOR activity represses the development of T cell exhaustion. For instance, the Jeff Rathmell Laboratory has recently demonstrated that defective mTORC1 signaling, alongside metabolic deficiencies, drives T cell exhaustion induced by chronic stimulation from B cell leukemia (708). Conversely, Staron *et al.* has shown that rescuing T cells from exhaustion via α PD-L1 blocking antibody (610) coincides with an increase in mTOR activity as evidenced by an increase in pS6 expression (631). Moreover, inhibition of mTOR by rapamycin treatment counteracted the ability of α PD-L1 blockade to improve the functionality of exhausted T cells (631).

These reports compliment the finding in this thesis that T cells which are less exhausted via NAC treatment exhibit an enhancement of mTOR activity. However, this finding must be balanced in interpretation by reports which have demonstrated that repression of mTOR activity produces a more potent anti-tumor T cell. Rapamycin treatment has been shown to enhance memory development in T cells (705,706,709). Moreover, treatment of T cells with rapamycin prior to adoptive transfer enhances the tumor burden control of the T cells and the conferred survivability of treated mice (706). However, as rapamycin was originally characterized as a immunosuppressant (710), the appropriate dosage or schedule for mTOR inhibition can be critical for optimal anti-cancer benefit. Indeed, prolonging the course of rapamycin treatment *in vivo* can nullify the



memory generating benefit of a shorter course dosage schedule (711), inspiring Protul Shrikant to refer to rapamycin as a "rheostat" for T cell immunotherapy (712). Similarly, complete ablation of Foxo1 in therapeutic T cells would likely be detrimental to antitumor efficacy as Foxo1-deficient T cells present with defective homeostasis of naïve cells via impaired IL-7Ra expression and would likely have deficient development of long-term memory recall responses (646). Therefore, the exhaustion-limiting benefit of Foxo1 attenuation most be balanced against these more severe consequences from the complete knockout of Foxo1. As such, similar to mTOR, Susan Kaech (the senior author of Staron, et al.) said that the challenge in quelling T cell exhaustion via Foxo1 repression is to find the appropriate "sweet point" for optimal benefit (713). Treatment with NAC is likely a more moderate approach to Foxo1 modulation in comparison with previous reports which have relied on complete ablation. Moreover, NAC may have pleotropic effects that may positively counteract the negative consequences of Foxo1 attenuation. Further studies are needed to determine what effects of NAC are mediated by Foxo1 through the use of NAC treated Foxo1-null cells and/or co-treatment with the Foxo1 inhibitor AS1842856 (714).

There are several mechanisms whereby NAC may potentially modulate Foxo1 and mTOR expression. NAC could potentially aid Akt in Foxo1 repression by ensuring that the regulatory cysteines of Akt (Cys²⁹⁶/Cys³¹⁰) are kept in their reduced form, which is critical for Akt activation (422). Furthermore, NAC has been shown to increase phospho-ERK levels during TCR signaling (715). Concurrently, phosphorylation of ERK has been shown to inversely correlate with the levels of sulfenic acid detected on ERK (716), and ERK



phosphorylation is blocked when cysteine modifications are prevented with dimedone treatment (430). Activated Erk has been shown to inactivate tuberous sclerosis 2 (TSC2) via phosphorylation (717). As TSC2 is a negative regulator of mTOR (718), potential ERK activation by NAC may facilitate an upregulation in mTOR. Follow-up studies should determine if NAC modulates the cysteine residues of AKT and if it is involved in ERK activation.

Beyond an attenuation of the exhausted phenotype, repression of Foxo1 could also provide an explanation for the enhanced levels of granzyme B observed in this thesis (Figs. 19, 25) as Foxo1 (and consistently rapamycin) has been demonstrated to repress granzyme B expression (648,706). Additionally, while we did not observe any modulation of CD28 or 4-1BB co-stimulatory receptors, from expanding T cells in NAC, there was an increase in ICOS receptor expression, of which ligation has been shown to repress Foxo1 (644).

Both CCR7 and CD62L are direct target genes of Foxo1, however there was no observable difference in the expression of these markers between NAC and control cultured cells. One potential explanation for this inconsistency may be that IL-15, which was also present in the cultures of rapidly expanding TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells, may have bolstered the memory phenotype of the cells independent of modulation by Foxo1, as IL-15 is critical for the development and maintenance of long lived memory T cells (719,720). As such, the expression of these markers and other data in this thesis may have been different or more pronounced if the cells were cultured in IL-2 alone. Both IL-2 and IL-15 are common γ-chain receptor (CD132) cytokines who both additionally



share their respective β-chain receptor (CD122) subunits as well (721), differing only in their "high affinity" receptor subunits IL-2Rα (CD25) and IL-15Rα (CD215) (722). As such, they both similarly signal through JAK1/3 and STAT3/5 proximal signaling pathways (723). Both cytokines, being originally described as "growth factors," do induce the proliferation of T cells (222,724). However, despite their shared receptor and proximal signaling units, IL-2 and IL-15 have divergent effects on cultured T cells. IL-2 promotes the differentiation of effector T cells while also limiting persistence by priming cells to undergo AICD (343,344). The contribution of IL-2 in limiting T cell persistence is highlighted by the attenuation of proliferative control in IL-2 deficient mice (725,726).

In contrast, IL-15 protects T cells from AICD, as T cells from IL-15 overexpressing transgenic mice are resistant to AICD after being primed in IL-2 (357). The enhancement of durability of T cells by IL-15 is also important for its role in maintaining memory cells as IL-15 deficient mice have suboptimal levels of memory cells (727). Conversely, IL-2 signaling impedes IL-15 driven memory formation (728) suggesting a diametric influence over memory development between the two cytokines. Consistently, murine T cells cultured in IL-15 prior to adoptive transfer preferentially migrate to the lymph nodes of recipient mice while T cells cultured in IL-2 traffic to sites of induced inflammation (729). Studies in the Pmel-1 model, demonstrate that IL-15 cultured Pmel-1 cells have a greater expression of the central memory CD62L and CCR7 lymph-node homing receptors than cells cultured in parallel in IL-2 (730). Furthermore, IL-15 cultured Pmel-1 cells, while having reduced *in vitro* cytolytic functionality, were superior at tumor burden control and also enhanced the survivability of B16 melanoma challenged mice. As such, the addition



of IL-15 to the culture medium of TIL1383I transduced TCR transduced T cells may sustain the expression of CD62L and CCR7 central memory markers even in parallel with a decrease in Foxo1 expression, which may, in part explain while there was no alteration in these markers in NAC cultured cells. Studies which have shown expression of these markers to be influenced by Foxo1 have relied on the complete ablation of Foxo1 (645,649) which does not elucidate the consequence of moderating Foxo1 expression. Moreover, these studies make no attempt to rescue the central memory phenotype with IL-15 supplementation. As IL-15 and Foxo1 have contrasting effects on IL-17Rα expression (731), it is possible they may regulate CCR7 and CD62L expression through independent mechanisms.

In summation, the data presented in this thesis demonstrate that oxidative stress, previously defined to be a requisite factor for AICD induced by the TCR restimulation on activated T cells, augments into the onset of DNA damage as evidenced by an increase in two DNA damage response markers (H2AX, SMC-1) and subsequent activation of ATM and p53. These findings suggest an additional layer of regulation which likely escalates the commitment of an individual T cell to death upon TCR restimulation. Importantly, protection from DNA damage via culturing cells with NAC, associates with the reduced susceptibility to AICD and improved killing of melanoma cells both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Additionally, the *in vivo* persistence of Pmel-1 cells was improved by NAC culture prior to adoptive transfer.

Adding NAC to the culture of TIL1383I TCR human transduced T cells benefited the cells in several ways by a reduction in DNA damage/AICD and T cell exhaustion with a



concurrent increase in the cytolytic capacity of the T cells (Fig. 37). TIL1383I TCR transduced cells currently being used in clinical trials were also susceptible to restimulation induced DNA damage, which was thwarted by both acute and long term culturing with NAC. Additionally, the addition of NAC to the culture medium during rapid expansion quelled upregulation of the exhaustion marker PD-1 which was found to be regulated at the transcriptional level via repression of EOMES and Foxo1. The effect of NAC on T cells bolsters their effector functionality as evidenced by enhanced control of tumors as well as the upregulation of granzyme B, likely through counteracting repression by Foxo1. However, increase in effector functionality does not seem to cause any decrease in the durability of the cells as evidenced by an increase *in vivo* persistence. Together this suggests that the effect of NAC is likely pleiotropic as NAC may enhance effector functionality, in part through the repression of Foxo1, but also enhances the persistence of the cell by other mechanisms which merit future investigations.





Figure 37. Addition of NAC to culture improves the phenotype of rapidly expanded TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells via three distinct mechanisms. 1) NAC increases the antioxidant capacity of T cells as evidenced by an increase in the expression of surface thiols and a decrease in the detection of the oxidative stress sensitive dye DCFDA (Fig. 23). As DNA damage caused by TCR restimulation is dependent on ROS (Fig. 15), TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells REPed in NAC have less yH2AX expression when restimulated with MEL624 cells (Fig. 23), and in parallel, are less susceptible to AICD (Fig. 24). 2) T cells acutely treated with NAC exhibit increase phosphorylation of AKT and Foxo1 (Fig. 36). As phosphorylation of Foxo1 results in its nuclear sequestration and ultimately, its proteasomal degradation (640,676), TIL1383I transduced human T cells REPed in NAC demonstrated a reduction in Foxo1 levels (Fig. 35). The rapid expansion of T cells results in an increase in the exhausted T cell phenotype [Fig. 33 and ref (170)]. As Foxo1 is upstream of EOMES and PD-1 in the promotion of the EOMES^{HI}PD-1^{HI} exhausted T cells (631,697), these cells also exhibited a reduction in both EOMES and PD-1 (Figs 33,34), demonstrating that NAC restrains development of T cell exhaustion during rapid expansion. 3) As Foxo1 also restrains the expression of the cytotoxic molecule granzyme B (648), TIL1383I TCR transduced human T cells expanded in NAC also exhibited an increase In granzyme B (Fig. 26) which coincided with an increase in the *in vitro* anti-MEL624 cytotoxic functionality (Fig. 25).



CHAPTER 6 – MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cells, activation, and culture

All cells were maintained in a humidified incubator (Forma Scientific) at 37°C supplemented with 5% CO₂. Melanoma cell lines (human MEL624 and MEL624-28 and murine B16 cells) were obtained in 2013 from Drs. Michael Nishimura (Loyola University, Maywood IL) and Mark Rubinstein (Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston SC). All cells were periodically verified to be free of mycoplasma contamination using the MycoAlert Mycoplasma Detection Kit (Lonza) per vender protocol. Additionally, B16 cells were authenticated and confirmed to be free of rodent pathogens by Dr. Rubinstein.

Normal healthy donor apheresis cells were purchased from Key Biologics, Inc. or Research Blood Components. Cells from melanoma patients were obtained with consent as part of an IRB and FDA approved clinical trial (NCT01586403). PBMCs were isolated by Ficoll density gradient, activated with plate-bound anti-CD3 (5µg/mL, BioLegend #302902) and anti-CD28 (2µg/mL, BioLegend #317304) for 3 days, washed, and cultured in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Mediatech) supplemented with 10% FBS, 100 IU/mL rIL-2 (Peprotech), and 10ng/mL rIL-15 (Shenandoah), for at least 5 days prior to TCR restimulation.

For studies using h3T or Pmel transgenic mice obtained from Dr. Shikhar Mehrotra (Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston SC), splenocytes were prepared into single-cell suspensions from harvested spleens by mechanical isolation and removal of red blood cells by incubation with ACK buffer (Gibco) for 1-2 min. Cells are then washed


through a 70µm cell strainer (Fisher) and cultured in complete media supplemented with 100U/mL recombinant IL-2. Splenocytes from h3T mice were activated with plate-bound anti-CD3 (1µg/mL, BioLegend #100302) and anti-CD28 (2µg/mL, BioLegend #102102) for 2 days prior to use in assays. Pmel splenocytes were activated with 1µg/mL of gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide (AnaSpec) with or without supplementation with 10mM N-acetyl cysteine (NAC, Hospira).

Transduction and rapid expansion of TIL1383I transduced T cells

Transductions of TIL1383I Transduced T cells were performed at the Cell Therapy Core at Loyola University, Chicago. Isolated PBMCs were activated with 50ng/mL soluble anti-CD3 (OKT3) for 2-3 days. On the day of transduction, retroviral supernatants were collected from PG13 1383I A9 retrovirus producing cells and filtered through a 0.45µm cellulose acetate syringe filter. Filtered virus was then spun onto retronectin coated plates (30µg/mL) via centrifugation (2000G, 2hrs, 37°C, with no brake). Activated cells were then added to wells and centrifuged once more (2000G, 2hrs, 37°C, with no brake). Transduced cells were cultured for several days in AIM-V culture media (supplemented with 5% human AB serum, 300IU/mL recombinant human IL-,2 and 100ng/mL recombinant human IL-15) and then purified based on CD34 expression (CliniMACs) using CD34+ reagent. Subsequently, cells undergo a REP whereby 1x10⁶ transduced cells are co-cultured with 2x10⁸ irradiated feeder cells supplemented with 30ng/mL anti-CD3. Cells are left undisturbed for approximately 5 days where media and cytokines are



replenished and then continued in culture for an additional 5 days for use in assays or cryopreservation.

Generation of h3T/p53^{KO} mice

The generation of the *Trp53* knockout mouse has been described in (658) and is commercially available from the Jackson Laboratory (Cat# 002101). *Trp53* knockout mice were kindly gifted to us from the laboratory of Dr. Lisa Cunningham (formerly of the Dept of Pathology, MUSC). The development of the h3T mouse has been described in (660) and is maintained in the laboratory of our collaborator Dr. Shikhar Mehrotra. Selectively breeding of H3T+ mice and setting up mating pairs of h3T+/p53^{HET} and h3T+/p53^{KO} produced the most even ratio of h3T+/p53^{WT} and h3T+/p53^{KO} offspring. Genotypes were confirmed via PCR of digested tail clips using primers directed against h3T- α F: 5'-TCTCCCGGGCTTCTCACTGCCTAGCC-3' R: 5'-GTTAAGGGTATAGGATGTTAAGC-3'; h3T- β F: 5'-ATGGGCACAAGGTTGTTCTTCTATGTGGCCCTTTGTCTCC-3' R: 5'-GCACTAGACCGCGGGGCTCCGTCTGGATTCCAGCCC-3' and against p53 WildType: 5'-TATACTCAGAGCCGGCCT-3' AND p53 Knockout (neo): 5'-TCCTCGTCGTTTACGGTATC-3' (Fig. 38).





Figure 38. Genotype screening of p53 knockout mice. PCR was performed on tail clip digestions. PCR product was then evaluated by gel electrophoresis (2% low melting point agarose). Band indicating p53^{WT} occurs at 430bp and p53^{KO} occurs at 590bp with both bands occurring for heterozygotes.



Flow cytometry

Cell surface staining

For the staining of surface markers, cells were removed from assay and washed twice by pelleting by centrifugation (1,500rpm, 5min, 4°C) and resuspended in FACS Buffer (PBS w/ 5% FBS, 2mM EDTA, 0.05% NaN₃, pH 7.4). Cells were then stained with fluorochromes per vendor recommended concentration (diluted in FACS Buffer) for 30 min at 4°C protected from light. Subsequently, cells were then washed twice again in FACS Buffer where they were either acquired or processed further in other staining protocols.

Annexin staining

Cells were stained as in "Cell Surface Staining" with the exception that after antibody staining, cells were washed in Annexin V Binding Buffer (10mM HEPES, 140mM NaCl, 2.5mM CaCl2, pH 7.4). Fluorochrome conjugated Annexin V was then added directly to flow staining tube 15min prior to acquisition.

Intracellular staining

For the staining of intracellular proteins, cells were initially stained as described in "Cell Surface Staining." For the staining of secreted factors such as IFNγ, Protein Transport Inhibitor Cocktail (500X, eBioscience #00-4980) was added to assay medium at least 4 hrs prior to termination of experiment. Following surface staining, cells were processed using the Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set (eBioscience #00-5523). Cells



were resuspended in Fixation/Permeabilization reagent and incubated for 20min. Following incubation, cells were washed twice in Permeabilization Buffer reagent. After washing, cells were resuspended in Permeabilization Buffer and incubated for 15 min followed by adding fluorochromes (diluted in Permeabilization Buffer) directly to flow staining wells/tubes and incubated for 1-2 hrs. Following incubation, cells were then washed in Permeabilization buffer and then FACS Buffer and then acquired.

Intracellular staining of phospho-specific proteins

For the staining of intracellular phospho-specific proteins, surface stain fluorochromes were added directly to assay media 20-30min prior to the conclusion of the assay. At the conclusion of the assay cells were fixed in 2% pre-warmed (37°C) paraformaldehyde for 20 minutes. Cells were then washed twice in FACS Buffer and then resuspended in 90% ice-cold methanol for 30min where they were then subsequently washed and incubated with phospho-specific fluorochromes (diluted in FACS Buffer) for 1-2hrs. Cells were then washed in FACS Buffer and acquired.

Acquisition and analysis

Cells were acquired on either the BD FACS Calibur, BD LSRFortessa, or the BD Fortessa X-20 cell analyzers in the Flow Cytometry Core of the Hollings Cancer Center. Analysis was performed using FlowJo Software (Tree Star, Inc.). Cells were first gated based on Forward-Scatter and Side-Scatter parameters to exclude debris. For human PBMC experiments, cells were then gated on either CD8+ or CD4+ cells. TIL1383I



transduced human cells were additionally gated on CD34+ cells. Murine Pmel cells were gated on V β 13+CD8+ cells. TRP-1 transduced cells and h3T cells were gated on V β 14+ or V β 12+, respectively, prior to subsequent gating on CD8+ and CD4+ populations.

Amnis ImageStream

For Amnis ImageStream experiments, cells were stained with 250nM MitoTracker-DeepRed (Cell Signal) 30min prior to the conclusion of the assay where they were then fixed and stained as per "Intracellular Staining of Phospho-Specific Proteins." Cells were additionally stained with 250ng/mL Hoechst (Acros Organics) prior to antibody staining. Samples were acquired on the Amnis ImageStream at the Flow Cytometry Core Facility at Loyola University, Chicago. At least 10,000 events were acquired. Data were analyzed using the IDEAS analysis software (Amnis Corporation) using the co-localization module. Events with a similarity score of ≥1 were defined as positive for co-localization.

Recognition assay

TIL1383I expressing h3T splenocytes (1x10⁵) were co-cultured with 1x10⁵ T2 cells pulsed with either 1µg/mL hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ cognate or Mart-1 irrelevant peptide for 16hrs. At the conclusion of the assay, cells were pelleted by centrifugation (1500rpm, 5min) and supernatants were harvested. Supernatants were then assayed to determine the amount of mouse-IFNγ using the DuoSet ELISA Kit (R&D Systems) according to vendor protocol and optical density was measured using the FLUOstart OPTIMA plate reader (BMG Labtech) under the absorbance configuration.



AICD assay

Cells were previously activated as denoted in "cell culture." TIL1383I expressing cells were plated at $2x10^5$ and co-cultured with $1x10^5$ T2 cells pulsed with $1\mu g/mL$ hTyr₃₆₈₋₃₇₆ cognate or Mart-1 irrelevant peptide or with HLA-A2⁺ melanoma cell lines MEL624 or B16-A2 compared to HLA-A2⁻ MEL624-28 or B16 cells as controls. Pmel cells were cocultured with irradiated splenocytes pulsed with $1\mu g/mL$ gp100₂₅₋₃₃ peptide. TRP-1 transduced cells were co-cultured with irradiated splenocytes pulsed with $4\mu g/mL$ TRP-1 peptide. PBMCs were restimulated with $5\mu g/mL$ plate-bound anti-CD3. Cells were restimulated for 4hrs or as indicated in figure legends. Cell death was assessed by Annexin V staining via flow cytometry.

In vitro cytotoxicity assay

MEL624 and MEL624-28 cells were labeled with 0.1µM and 0.01µM CFSE (BioLegend) respectively according to vendor protocol. Each labeled cell type melanoma cell type was co-cultured (2x10⁴ each) with TIL1383I TCR transduced T cells at various Effector:Target ratios achieved through serial dilution of the T cells. Cells were incubated overnight and then stained with Annexin V & 7AAD and acquired via flow cytometry. MEL624 and MEL624-28 cells were gated as either CFSE^{HI} or CFSE^{LO} cells and TIL1383I transduced cells were gated on the CFSE-negative CD34+ population. Cell death was analyzed as percent Annexin V/7AAD double-positive for each respective population.



Adoptive cell transfer

All animal experiments were performed with approval by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at the Medical University of South Carolina. Eight to twelve week old female C57BL/6 wild type mice (NCI) were subcutaneously injected with 3x10⁵ B16F10 murine melanoma cells. Mice were randomized into treatment groups to ensure equal distribution in tumor size at initiation of the experiment. One day prior to adoptive cell transfer, mice were lymphodepleted through total body irradiation (5Gy, nonmyeloablative). Pmel cells (2x10⁶) or TRP-1 transduced cells cultured in the absence or presence of 10mM NAC were adoptively transferred via retro-orbital injection. Twice weekly, tumors were measured using calipers and tumor area (mm²) calculated by multiplying the length and width of two perpendicular measurements. Mice were sacrificed when tumor burden reach 400mm² or when animals exhibited signs of distress.

Biodistribution analysis

Weekly blood samples were collected from the tail vein of mice into a microcentrifuge tube containing PBS w/ 2mM EDTA to prevent blood clotting. Blood samples were incubated with ACK buffer for 10 min to lyse Red Blood Cells. Cells were subsequently washed with PBS and then surface stained for flow cytometric analysis. A subset of mice where sacrificed on Day 6 post transfer and spleens and tumors were harvested. Spleens and tumors were processed into single cell suspensions by mechanical dissociation. Tumors were further digested in 5-10mL of Collagenase II (1mg/mL) incubated for 1 hr at 37°C with agitation of 250rpm. After incubation, digests were



washed and resuspended in 3mL of PBS and then gently layered onto 3mL of Histopaque 1083 (Sigma) in 15mL conical tube. Tubes were then centrifuged at 400G for 30min (with Brake set to '1'). Interface layer was then harvested, washed and processed for flow cytometric analysis.

Statistical methods

For experiments comparing stimulated and unstimulated or NAC treated and untreated samples from the same donor a two-tailed, paired student t-test was used to determine significance. Murine studies utilized an unpaired student t-test between treatment groups. For kinetic studies of expression of markers over a timecourse, a linear longitudinal regression was calculated utilizing generalized estimating equations with Wald tests used to calculate p-values between model coefficients at different observed time points. For murine in vivo studies, kinetics of tumor burden was modeled using longitudinal linear regression with p-values calculated using a likelihood ratio test based on a chi-square with 2 degrees of freedom. A log rank test was used to calculate p-value for differences in survival time. Statistical significance was determined as a p-value < 0.05.



LIST OF REFERENCES

- 1. Coley WB. The treatment of malignant tumors by repeated inocluations of erysipelas: with a report of ten original cases. Am J Med Sci. 1893;105:487–511.
- 2. Woglom W. Immunity to transplantable tumours. Cancer Res. 1929;4:129.38.
- 3. Baldwin R. Immunity to methylcholanthrene-induced tumours in inbred rats following atrophy and regression of the implanted tumours. Br J Cancer. 1955;9:652–7.
- 4. Klein G, Sjogren HO, Klein E, Hellstrκöm KE. Demonstration of resistance against methylcholanthrene-induced sarcomas in the primary autochthonous host. Cancer Res. 1960;20:1561–72.
- 5. Fefer A. Immunotherapy and chemotherapy of moloney sarcoma virus-induced tumors in mice. Cancer Res. 1969;29:2177–83.
- 6. Delorme E, Alexander P. Treatment of primary fibrosarcoma in the rat with immune lymphocytes. Lancet. 1964;2:117–20.
- 7. Rosenberg SA, Spiess P, Lafreniere R. A new approach to the adoptive immunotherapy of cancer with tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes. Science. 1986;233:1318–21.
- 8. Muul LM, Spiess PJ, Director EP, Rosenberg SA. Identification of specific cytolytic immune responses against autologous tumor in humans bearing malignant melanoma. J Immunol. 1987;138:989–95.
- Rosenberg SA, Packard BS, Aebersold PM, Solomon D, Topalian SL, Toy ST, et al. Use of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and interleukin-2 in the immunotherapy of patients with metastatic melanoma: a preliminary report. N Engl J Med. 1988;319:1676–80.
- Topalian SL, Solomon D, Avis FP, Chang AE, Freerksen DL, Linehan WM, et al. Immunotherapy of patients with advanced cancer using tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and recombinant interleukin-2: a pilot study. J Clin Oncol. 1988;6:839–53.
- 11. Rosenberg SA, Yannelli JR, Yang JC, Topalian SL, Schwartzentruber DJ, Weber JS, et al. Treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma with autologous tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and interleukin-2. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1994;86:1159–66.
- 12. Dudley ME, Wunderlich JR, Robbins PF, Yang JC, Hwu P, Schwartzentruber DJ, et al. Cancer regression and autoimmunity in patients after clonal repopulation with antitumor lymphocytes. Science. 2002;298:850–4.



- 13. Berendt MJ, North RJ. T-cell-mediated suppression of anti-tumor immunity. An explanation for progressive growth of an immunogenic tumor. J Exp Med. 1980;151:69–80.
- 14. Bronte V, Wang M, Overwijk WW, Surman DR, Pericle F, Rosenberg S, et al. Apoptotic death of CD8+ T lymphocytes after immunization: induction of a suppressive population of Mac-1+/Gr-1+ cells. J Immunol. 1998;161:5313–20.
- 15. Gros A, Turcotte S, Wunderlich JR, Ahmadzadeh M, Dudley ME, Rosenberg SA. Myeloid cells obtained from the blood but not from the tumor can suppress T-cell proliferation in patients with melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18:5212–23.
- 16. Yao X, Ahmadzadeh M, Lu Y, Liewehr DJ, Dudley ME, Liu F, et al. Levels of peripheral CD4+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells are negatively associated with clinical response to adoptive immunotherapy of human cancer. Blood. 2012;119:5688–96.
- 17. Gattinoni L, Finkelstein SE, Klebanoff CA, Antony PA, Palmer DC, Spiess PJ, et al. Removal of homeostatic cytokine sinks by lymphodepletion enhances the efficacy of adoptively transferred tumor-specific CD8+ T cells. J Exp Med. 2005;202:907–12.
- Dudley ME, Yang JC, Sherry R, Hughes MS, Royal R, Kammula U, et al. Adoptive cell therapy for patients with metastatic melanoma: evaluation of intensive myeloablative chemoradiation preparative regimens. J Clin Oncol. 2008;26:5233– 9.
- 19. Paulos CM, Wrzesinski C, Kaiser A, Hinrichs CS, Chieppa M, Cassard L, et al. Microbial translocation augments the function of adoptively transferred self/tumor-specific CD8+T cells via TLR signaling. J Clin Invest. 2007;117:2197–204.
- 20. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Sherry RM, Kammula US, Hughes MS, Phan GQ, et al. Durable complete responses in heavily pretreated patients with metastatic melanoma using T-cell transfer immunotherapy. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17:4550–7.
- 21. Hinrichs CS, Rosenberg SA. Exploiting the curative potential of adoptive T-cell therapy for cancer. Immunol Rev. 2014;257:56–71.
- 22. Goff SL, Dudley ME, Citrin DE, Somerville RP, Wunderlich JR, Danforth DN, et al. Randomized, prospective evaluation comparing intensity of lymphodepletion before adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for patients with metastatic melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2016;34:2389–97.
- Nakano O, Sato M, Naito Y, Suzuki K, Orikasa S, Aizawa M, et al. Proliferative activity of intratumoral CD8+ T-lymphocytes as a prognostic factor in human renal cell carcinoma: clinicopathologic demonstration of antitumor immunity. Cancer Res. 2001;61:5132–6.



- 24. Badoual C, Hans S, Rodriguez J, Peyrard S, Klein C, Agueznay NEH, et al. Prognostic value of tumor-infiltrating CD4+ T-cell subpopulations in head and neck cancers. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12:465–72.
- 25. Distel L, Fickenscher R, Dietel K, Hung A, Iro H, Zenk J, et al. Tumour infiltrating lymphocytes in squamous cell carcinoma of the oro- and hypopharynx: prognostic impact may depend on type of treatment and stage of disease. Oral Oncol. 2009;45:167–74.
- Wada Y, Nakashima O, Kutami R, Yamamoto O, Kojiro M. Clinicopathological study on hepatocellular carcinoma with lymphocytic infiltration. Hepatology. 1998;207:407–14.
- 27. Wang K, Xu J, Zhang T, Xue D, Wang K, Xu J, et al. Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in breast cancer predict the response to chemotherapy and survival outcome: a metaanalysis. Oncotarget. 2016;7:44288–98.
- 28. Aaltomaa S, Lipponen P, Eskelinen M, Kosma VM, Marin S, Alhava E, et al. Lymphocyte infiltrates as a prognostic variable in female breast cancer. Eur J Cancer. 1992;28A:859–64.
- 29. Nakakubo Y, Miyamoto M, Cho Y, Hida Y, Oshikiri T, Suzuoki M, et al. Clinical significance of immune cell infiltration within gallbladder cancer. Br J Cancer. 2003;89:1736–42.
- 30. Sharma P, Shen Y, Wen S, Yamada S, Jungbluth AA, Gnjatic S, et al. CD8 tumorinfiltrating lymphocytes are predictive of survival in muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2007;104:3967–72.
- 31. Wang B, Wu S, Zeng H, Liu Z, Dong W, He W, et al. CD103+ tumor infiltrating lymphocytes predict a favorable prognosis in urothelial cell carcinoma of the bladder. J Urol. 2015;194:556–62.
- 32. Sato E, Olson SH, Ahn J, Bundy B, Nishikawa H, Qian F, et al. Intraepithelial CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and a high CD8+/regulatory T cell ratio are associated with favorable prognosis in ovarian cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2005;102:18538–43.
- Zhang L, Conejo-Garcia J, Katsaros D, Gimotty PA, Massobrio M, Regnani G, et al. Intratumoral T cells, recurrence, and survival in epithelial ovarian cancer. N Engl J Med. 2003;348:203–13.
- 34. Webb JR, Milne K, Watson P, DeLeeuw RJ, Nelson BH. Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes expressing the tissue resident memory marker CD103 are associated with increased survival in high-grade serous ovarian cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:434–44.



- 35. Cho Y, Miyamoto M, Kato K, Fukunaga A, Shichinohe T, Kawarada Y, et al. CD4+ and CD8+ T cells cooperate to improve prognosis of patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2003;63:1555–9.
- 36. Schumacher K, Haensch W, Röefzaad C, Ro C, Schlag PM. Prognostic significance of activated CD8+ T cell infiltrations within esophageal carcinomas. Cancer Res. 2001;61:3932–6.
- Pagès F, Berger A, Camus M, Sanchez-Cabo F, Costes A, Molidor R, et al. Effector memory T cells, early metastasis, and survival in colorectal cancer. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:2654–66.
- Ropponen KM, Eskelinen MJ, Lipponen PK, Alhava E, Kosma VM. Prognostic value of tumour-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) in colorectal cancer. J Pathol. 1997;182:318–24.
- 39. Lee W-S, Kang M, Baek J-H, Lee J-I, Ha SY. Clinical impact of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for survival in curatively resected stage IV colon cancer with isolated liver or lung metastasis. Ann Surg Oncol. 2013;20:697–702.
- 40. Pagès F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Asslaber M, Tosolini M, Bindea G, et al. In situ cytotoxic and memory T cells predict outcome in patients with early-stage colorectal cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27:5944–51.
- 41. Dahlin AM, Henriksson ML, Van Guelpen B, Stenling R, Oberg A, Rutegård J, et al. Colorectal cancer prognosis depends on T-cell infiltration and molecular characteristics of the tumor. Mod Pathol. 2011;24:671–82.
- 42. Ogino S, Nosho K, Irahara N, Meyerhardt JA, Baba Y, Shima K, et al. Lymphocytic reaction to colorectal cancer is associated with longer survival, independent of lymph node count, microsatellite instability, and CpG island methylator phenotype. Clin Cancer Res. 2009;15:6412–20.
- 43. Kärjä V, Aaltomaa S, Lipponen P, Isotalo T, Talja M, Mokka R. Tumour-infiltrating lymphocytes: A prognostic factor of PSA-free survival in patients with local prostate carcinoma treated by radical prostatectomy. Anticancer Res. 2005;25:4435–8.
- Vesalainen S, Lipponen P, Talja M, Syrjänen K. Histological grade, perineural infiltration, tumour-infiltrating lymphocytes and apoptosis as determinants of long-term prognosis in prostatic adenocarcinoma. Eur J Cancer. 1994;30A:1797– 803.
- 45. Kawai O, Ishii G, Kubota K, Murata Y, Naito Y, Mizuno T, et al. Predominant infiltration of macrophages and CD8+ T cells in cancer nests is a significant predictor of survival in stage IV nonsmall cell lung cancer. Cancer. 2008;113:1387–95.



- 46. Al-Shibli KI, Donnem T, Al-Saad S, Persson M, Bremnes RM, Busund LT. Prognostic effect of epithelial and stromal lymphocyte infiltration in non-small cell lung cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2008;14:5220–7.
- 47. Fukunaga A, Miyamoto M, Cho Y, Murakami S, Kawarada Y, Oshikiri T, et al. CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes together with CD4+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and dendritic cells improve the prognosis of patients with pancreatic adenocarcinoma. Pancreas. 2004;28:e26-31.
- Seresini S, Origoni M, Lillo F, Paganoni AM, Vantini S, Taccagni G, et al. IFN-γ produced by human papiloma virus-18 E6-specific CD4+ T cells predicts the clinical outcome after surgery in patients with high-grade cervical lesions. J Immunol. 2007;179:7176–83.
- 49. Piersma SJ, Jordanova ES, Van Poelgeest MIE, Kwappenberg KMC, Van Der Hulst JM, Drijfhout JW, et al. High number of intraepithelial CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes is associated with the absence of lymph node metastases in patients with large early-stage cervical cancer. Cancer Res. 2007;67:354–61.
- 50. Comoli P, Pedrazzoli P, Maccario R, Basso S, Carminati O, Labirio M, et al. Cell therapy of stage IV nasopharyngeal carcinoma with autologous Epstein-Barr virus-targeted cytotoxic T lymphocytes. J Clin Oncol. 2005;23:8942–9.
- 51. Louis CU, Straathof K, Bollard CM, Ennamuri S, Gerken C, Lopez TT, et al. Adoptive transfer of EBV-specific T cells results in sustained clinical responses in patients with locoregional nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Immunother. 2010;33:983–90.
- 52. Li J, Chen Q-Y, He J, Li Z-L, Tang X-F, Chen S-P, et al. Phase I trial of adoptively transferred tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte immunotherapy following concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Oncoimmunology. 2015;4:e976507.
- 53. Stevanović S, Draper LM, Langhan MM, Campbell TE, Kwong ML, Wunderlich JR, et al. Complete regression of metastatic cervical cancer after treatment with human papillomavirus-targeted tumor-infiltrating T cells. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33:1543–50.
- 54. Quattrocchi KB, Miller C, Cush S, Bernard S, Dull S, Smith M, et al. Pilot study of local autologous tumor infiltrating lymphocytes for the treatment of recurrent malignant gliomas. J Neurooncol. 1999;45:141–57.
- 55. Ratto GB, Zino P, Mirabelli S, Minuti P, Aquilina R, Fantino G, et al. A randomized trial of adoptive immunotherapy with tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and interleukin-2 versus standard therapy in the postoperative treatment of resected nonsmall cell lung carcinoma. Cancer. 1996;78:244–51.



- 56. Fujita K, Ikarashi H, Takakuwa K, Kodama S, Tokunaga A, Takahashi T, et al. Prolonged disease-free period in patients with advanced epithelial ovarian cancer after adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes. Clin Cancer Res. 1995;1:501–7.
- 57. Clay T, Custer M, Sachs J, Hwu P, Rosenberg SA, Nishimura MI. Efficient transfer of a tumor antigen-reactive TCR to human peripheral blood lymphocytes confers anti-tumor reactivity. J Immunol. 1999;163:507–13.
- 58. Arstila TP, Casrouge A, Baron V, Even J, Kanellopoulos J, Kourilsky P, et al. A direct estimate of the human $\alpha\beta$ T cell receptor diversity. Science. 1999;286:958–61.
- 59. Neefjes J, M Jongsma ML, Paul P. Towards a systems understanding of MHC class I and MHC class II antigen presentation. Nat Rev Immunol. 2011;11:823–36.
- 60. Rossjohn J, Gras S, Miles JJ, Turner SJ, Godfrey DI, McCluskey J. T cell antigen receptor recognition of antigen-presenting molecules. Annu Rev Immunol. 2015;33:169–200.
- 61. Hughes MS, Yu YYL, Dudley ME, Zheng Z, Robbins PF, Li Y, et al. Transfer of a TCR gene derived from a patient with a marked antitumor response conveys highly active T-cell effector functions. Hum Gene Ther. 2005;16:457–72.
- 62. Johnson LA, Morgan RA, Dudley ME, Cassard L, Yang JC, S M, et al. Gene therapy with human and mouse T-cell receptors mediates cancer regression and targets normal tissues expressing cognate antigen. Blood. 2009;114:535–46.
- 63. Kawakami Y, Eliyahu S, Delgado CH, Robbins PF, Rivoltini L, Topalian SL, et al. Cloning of the gene coding for a shared human melanoma antigen recognized by autologous T cells infiltrating into tumor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1994;91:3515–9.
- 64. Kawakami Y, Eliyahu S, Delgado C, Robbins P, Sakaguchi K, Appella E, et al. Identification of a human melanoma antigen recognized by tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes associated with in vivo tumor rejection. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1994;91:6458–62.
- 65. Morgan RA, Dudley ME, Yu YYL, Zheng Z, Robbins PF, Theoret MR, et al. High efficiency TCR gene transfer into primary human lymphocytes affords avid recognition of melanoma tumor antigen glycoprotein 100 and does not alter the recognition of autologous melanoma antigens. J Immunol. 2003;171:3287–95.
- Schaft N, Willemsen RA, de Vries J, Lankiewicz B, Essers BWL, Gratama J-W, et al. Peptide fine specificity of anti-glycoprotein 100 CTL is preserved following transfer of engineered TCR genes into primary human T lymphocytes. J Immunol. 2003;170:2186–94.



- 67. Frankel TL, Burns WR, Peng PD, Yu Z, Chinnasamy D, Wargo J a, et al. Both CD4 and CD8 T cells mediate equally effective in vivo tumor treatment when engineered with a highly avid TCR targeting tyrosinase. J Immunol. 2010;184:5988–98.
- 68. Brichard V, Pel A Van, Wölfel T, Wölfel C, Plaen E De, Leth B, et al. The tyrosinase gene codes for an antigen recognized by autologous cytolytic T lymphocytes on HLA-A2 melanomas. J Exp Med. 1993;178:489–95.
- 69. Wölfel T, Van Pel A, Brichard V, Schneider J, Seliger B, Meyer zum Büschenfelde KH, et al. Two tyrosinase nonapeptides recognized on HLA-A2 melanomas by autologous cytolytic T lymphocytes. Eur J Immunol. 1994;24:759–64.
- Roszkowski JJ, Lyons GE, Kast WM, Yee C, Van Besien K, Nishimura MI. Simultaneous generation of CD8+ and CD4+ melanoma-reactive T cells by retroviral-mediated transfer of a single T-cell receptor. Cancer Res. 2005;65:1570– 6.
- 71. Scanlan MJ, Simpson AJ, Old LJ. The cancer/testis genes: review, standardization, and commentary. Cancer Immun. 2004;4:1.
- 72. Zhao Y, Zheng Z, Robbins PF, Khong HT, Rosenberg SA, Morgan RA. Primary human lymphocytes transduced with NY-ESO-1 antigen-specific TCR genes recognize and kill diverse human tumor cell lines. J Immunol. 2005;174:4415–23.
- 73. Chinnasamy N, Wargo J a, Yu Z, Rao M, Frankel TL, Riley JP, et al. A TCR targeting the HLA-A*0201-restricted epitope of MAGE-A3 recognizes multiple epitopes of the MAGE-A antigen superfamily in several types of cancer. J Immunol. 2011;186:685–96.
- 74. Robbins PF, Kassim SH, Tran TLN, Crystal JS, Morgan RA, Feldman SA, et al. A pilot trial using lymphocytes genetically engineered with an NY-ESO-1 – reactive T-cell receptor: long-term follow-up and correlates with response. Clin Cancer Res. 2015;21:1019–27.
- 75. Rapoport AP, Stadtmauer EA, Binder-Scholl GK, Goloubeva O, Vogl DT, Lacey SF, et al. NY-ESO-1-specific TCR-engineered T cells mediate sustained antigen-specific antitumor effects in myeloma. Nat Med. 2015;21:1–20.
- 76. Johnson LA, June CH. Driving gene-engineered T cell immunotherapy of cancer. Cell Res. 2016;38–58.
- 77. Morgan RA, Chinnasamy N, Abate-Daga D, Gros A, Robbins PF, Zheng Z, et al. Cancer regression and neurological toxicity following anti-MAGE-A3 TCR gene therapy. J Immunother. 2013;36:133–51.
- 78. Aleksic M, Liddy N, Molloy PE, Pumphrey N, Vuidepot A, Chang KM, et al. Different affinity windows for virus and cancer-specific T-cell receptors: Implications for therapeutic strategies. Eur J Immunol. 2012;42:3174–9.



- 79. Hogquist KA, Baldwin TA, Jameson SC. Central tolerance: learning self-control in the thymus. Nat Rev Immunol. 2005;5:772–82.
- 80. Algarra I, Cabrera T, Garrido F. The HLA crossroad in tumor immunology. Hum Immunol. 2000;61:65–73.
- 81. Kalergis AM, Boucheron N, Doucey M-A, Palmieri E, Goyarts EC, Vegh Z, et al. Efficient T cell activation requires an optimal dwell-time of interaction between the TCR and the pMHC complex. Nat Immunol. 2001;2:229–34.
- 82. Morgan R, Dudley M, Wunderlich J, Hughes MS, Yang JC, Sherry RM, et al. Cancer regression in patients after transfer of genetically engineered lymphocytes. Science (80-). 2006;314:126–9.
- 83. Dougan SK, Dougan M, Kim J, Turner JA, Ogata S, Cho H-I, et al. Transnuclear TRP1specific CD8 T cells with high or low affinity TCRs show equivalent antitumor activity. Cancer Immunol Res. 2013;1:99–111.
- 84. Zhong S, Malecek K, Johnson LA, Yu Z, Vega-Saenz de Miera E, Darvishian F, et al. T-cell receptor affinity and avidity defines antitumor response and autoimmunity in T-cell immunotherapy. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2013;110:6973–8.
- 85. Schmid DA, Irving MB, Posevitz V, Hebeisen M, Posevitz-Fejfar A, Sarria J-CF, et al. Evidence for a TCR affinity threshold delimiting maximal CD8 T cell function. J Immunol. 2010;184:4936–46.
- 86. Irving M, Zoete V, Hebeisen M, Schmid D, Baumgartner P, Guillaume P, et al. Interplay between T cell receptor binding kinetics and the level of cognate peptide presented by major histocompatibility complexes governs CD8+ T cell responsiveness. J Biol Chem. 2012;287:23068–78.
- 87. Lorenz U. SHP-1 and SHP-2 in T cells: Two phosphatases functioning at many levels. Immunol Rev. 2009;228:342–59.
- Hebeisen M, Baitsch L, Presotto D, Baumgaertner P, Romero P, Michielin O, et al. SHP-1 phosphatase activity counteracts increased T cell receptor affinity. J Clin Invest. 2013;123:1044–65.
- Janicki CN, Jenkinson SR, Williams NA, Morgan DJ. Loss of CTL function among highavidity tumor-specific CD8+ T cells following tumor infiltration. Cancer Res. 2008;68:2993–3000.
- 90. Caruso HG, Hurton L, Najjar A, Rushworth D, Ang S, Olivares S, et al. Tuning sensitivity of CAR to EGFR density limits recognition of normal tissue while maintaining potent antitumor activity. Cancer Res. 2015;75:3505–18.



- 91. Liu X, Jiang S, Fang C, Yang S, Olalere D, Pequignot EC, et al. Affinity-tuned ErbB2 or EGFR chimeric antigen receptor T cells exhibit an increased therapeutic index against tumors in mice. Cancer Res. 2015;75:3596–607.
- 92. Parkhurst MR, Yang JC, Langan RC, Dudley ME, Nathan D-AN, Feldman SA, et al. T cells targeting carcinoembryonic antigen can mediate regression of metastatic colorectal cancer but induce severe transient colitis. Mol Ther. 2011;19:620–6.
- 93. Linette GP, Stadtmauer EA, Maus M, Rapoport AP, Levine BL, Emery L, et al. Cardiovascular toxicity and titin cross-reactivity of affinity-enhanced T cells in myeloma and melanoma. Blood. 2013;122:863–71.
- 94. Lu YC, Yao X, Crystal JS, Li YF, El-Gamil M, Gross C, et al. Efficient identification of mutated cancer antigens recognized by T cells associated with durable tumor regressions. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:3401–10.
- 95. Robbins PF, Lu Y-C, El-Gamil M, Li YF, Gross C, Gartner J, et al. Mining exomic sequencing data to identify mutated antigens recognized by adoptively transferred tumor-reactive T cells. Nat Med. 2013;19:747–52.
- 96. Gubin MM, Zhang X, Schuster H, Caron E, Ward JP, Noguchi T, et al. Checkpoint blockade cancer immunotherapy targets tumour-specific mutant antigens. Nature. 2014;515:577–81.
- 97. Prickett TD, Crystal JS, Cohen CJ, Pasetto A, Parkhurst MR, Gartner JJ, et al. Durable complete response from metastatic melanoma after transfer of autologous T cells recognizing 10 mutated tumor antigens. Cancer Immunol Res. 2016;4:669–78.
- 98. Lu Y-C, Yao X, Li YF, El-Gamil M, Dudley ME, Yang JC, et al. Mutated PPP1R3B is recognized by T cells used to treat a melanoma patient who experienced a durable complete tumor regression. J Immunol. 2013;190:6034–42.
- 99. Wang QJ, Yu Z, Griffith K, Hanada K-I, Restifo NP, Yang JC. Identification of T-cell receptors targeting KRAS-mutated human tumors. Cancer Immunol Res. 2015;4:204–14.
- 100. Lawrence MS, Stojanov P, Polak P, Kryukov G, Cibulskis K, Sivachenko A, et al. Mutational heterogeneity in cancer and the search for new cancer-associated genes. Nature. 2013;499:214–8.
- 101. Tran E, Turcotte S, Gros A, Robbins PF, Lu Y, Dudley ME, et al. Cancer immunotherapy based on mutation-specific CD4+ T cells in a patient with epithelial cancer. Science (80-). 2014;9:641–5.
- 102. Gross G, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Expression of immunoglobulin-T-cell receptor chimeric molecules as functional receptors with antibody-type specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1989;86:10024–8.



- 103. Kershaw MH, Westwood JA, Parker LL, Wang G, Eshhar Z, Mavroukakis SA, et al. A phase I study on adoptive immunotherapy using gene-modified T cells for ovarian cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12:6106–15.
- 104. Till BG, Jensen MC, Wang J, Chen EY, Wood BL, Greisman HA, et al. Adoptive immunotherapy for indolent non-Hodgkin lymphoma and mantle cell lymphoma using genetically modified autologous CD20-specific T cells. Blood. 2008;112:2261–72.
- 105. Milone MC, Fish JD, Carpenito C, Carroll RG, Binder GK, Teachey D, et al. Chimeric receptors containing CD137 signal transduction domains mediate enhanced survival of T cells and increased antileukemic efficacy in vivo. Mol Ther. 2009;17:1453–64.
- 106. Savoldo B, Ramos CA, Liu E, Mims MP, Keating MJ, Carrum G, et al. Brief report CD28 costimulation improves expansion and persistence of chimeric antigen receptor – modified T cells in lymphoma patients. J Clin Invest. 2011;121:1–5.
- 107. Porter DL, Hwang W, Frey N V, Lacey SF, Shaw PA, Loren AW, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor T cells persist and induce sustained remissions in relapsed refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Sci Transl Med. 2015;7:1–13.
- 108. Maude SL, Frey N, Shaw PA, Aplenc R, Barrett DM, Bunin NJ, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor T cells for sustained remissions in leukemia. N Engl J Med. 2014;371:1507–17.
- 109. Sun M, Shi H, Liu C, Liu J, Liu X, Sun Y. Construction and evaluation of a novel humanized HER2-specific chimeric receptor. Breast Cancer Res. 2014;1–10.
- 110. Globerson-levin A, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Elimination of progressive mammary cancer by repeated administrations of chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells. Mol Ther. 2014;22:1029–38.
- 111. Wilkie S, Van Schalkwyk MCI, Hobbs S, Davies DM, Van Der Stegen SJC, Pereira ACP, et al. Dual targeting of ErbB2 and MUC1 in breast cancer using chimeric antigen receptors engineered to provide complementary signaling. J Clin Immunol. 2012;32:1059–70.
- 112. Wang L, Ma N, Okamoto S, Amaishi Y, Sato E, Seo N, et al. Efficient tumor regression by adoptively transferred CEA-specific CAR-T cells associated with symptoms of mild cytokine release syndrome. Oncoimmunology. 2016;5:1–13.
- Katz SC, Burga RA, Naheed S, Licata LA, Thorn M, Osgood D, et al. Anti-KIT designer T cells for the treatment of gastrointestinal stromal tumor. J Transl Med. 2013;11:46.



- 114. Magee MS, Kraft CL, Abraham TS, Baybutt TR, Marszalowicz GP, Li P, et al. GUCY2Cdirected CAR-T cells oppose colorectal cancer metastases without autoimmunity. Oncoimmunology. 2016;5:e1227897.
- 115. Morgan RA, Johnson LA, Davis JL, Zheng Z, Woolard KD, Reap EA, et al. Recognition of glioma stem cells by genetically modified T cells targeting EGFRvIII and development of adoptive cell therapy for glioma. Hum Gene Ther. 2012;23:1043– 53.
- 116. Miao H, Choi BD, Suryadevara CM, Sanchez-Perez L, Yang S, De Leon G, et al. EGFRvIII-specific chimeric antigen receptor T cells migrate to and kill tumor deposits infiltrating the brain parenchyma in an invasive xenograft model of glioblastoma. PLoS One. 2014;9:e94281.
- 117. Sampson JH, Choi BD, Sanchez-Perez L, Suryadevara CM, Snyder DJ, Flores CT, et al. EGFRvIII mCAR-modified T-cell therapy cures mice with established intracerebral glioma and generates host immunity against tumor-antigen loss. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:972–84.
- 118. Johnson LA, Scholler J, Ohkuri T, Kosaka A, Patel PR, Mcgettigan SE, et al. Rational development and characterization of humanized anti– EGFR variant III chimeric antigen receptor T cells for glioblastoma. Sci Transl Med. 2015;18:275–22.
- 119. Brown CE, Badie B, Barish ME, Weng L, Ostberg JR, Chang WC, et al. Bioactivity and safety of IL13Rα2-redirected chimeric antigen receptor CD8+ T cells in patients with recurrent glioblastoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2015;21:4062–72.
- 120. Feng K, Guo Y, Dai H, Wang Y, Li X, Jia H, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor-modified T cells for the immunotherapy of patients with EGFR-expressing advanced relapsed/refractory non-small cell lung cancer. Sci China Life Sci. 2016;59:468–79.
- 121. Li K, Pan X, Bi Y, Xu W, Chen C, Gao H, et al. Adoptive immunotherapy using T lymphocytes redirected to glypican-3 for the treatment of lung squamous cell carcinoma. Oncotarget. 2015;7:2496–507.
- 122. Louis CU, Savoldo B, Dotti G, Pule MA, Yvon E, Myers GD, et al. Antitumor activity and long-term fate of chimeric antigen receptor positive T cells in patients with neuroblastoma. Blood. 2011;14:1324–34.
- 123. Park JR, Digiusto DL, Slovak M, Wright C, Naranjo A, Wagner J, et al. Adoptive transfer of chimeric antigen receptor re-directed cytolytic T lymphocyte clones in patients with neuroblastoma. Mol Ther. The American Society of Gene Therapy; 2007;15:825–33.
- 124. Beatty GL, Haas AR, Maus M V, Torigian DA, Soulen MC, Plesa G, et al. Mesothelinspecific chimeric antigen receptor mRNA-engineered T cells induce anti-tumor activity in solid malignancies. Cancer Immunol Res. 2014;2:112–20.



- 125. Chmielewski M, Hahn O, Rappl G, Nowak M, Schmidt-Wolf IH, Hombach AA, et al. T cells that target carcinoembryonic antigen eradicate orthotopic pancreatic carcinomas without inducing autoimmune colitis in mice. Gastroenterology. 2012;143:1095–107.
- 126. Abate-Daga D, Lagisetty KH, Tran E, Zheng Z, Gattinoni L, Yu Z, et al. A novel chimeric antigen receptor against prostate stem cell antigen mediates tumor destruction in a humanized mouse model of pancreatic cancer. Hum Gene Ther. 2014;25:1003–12.
- 127. Huang G, Yu L, Cooper LJN, Hollomon M, Huls H, Kleinerman ES. Genetically modified T cells targeting interleukin-11 receptor α-chain kill human osteosarcoma cells and induce the regression of established osteosarcoma lung metastases. Cancer Res. 2012;72:271–81.
- 128. Huang X, Park H, Greene J, Pao J, Mulvey E, Zhou SX, et al. IGF1R- and ROR1-Specific CAR T cells as a potential therapy for high risk sarcomas. PLoS One. 2015;10:1–18.
- 129. Song DG, Ye Q, Carpenito C, Poussin M, Wang LP, Ji C, et al. In vivo persistence, tumor localization, and antitumor activity of CAR-engineered T cells is enhanced by costimulatory signaling through CD137 (4-1BB). Cancer Res. 2011;71:4617–27.
- 130. Hong H, Brown CE, Ostberg JR, Priceman SJ, Chang WC, Weng L, et al. L1 cell adhesion molecule-specific chimeric antigen receptor-redirected Human T cells exhibit specific and efficient antitumor activity against human ovarian cancer in mice. PLoS One. 2016;11:1–18.
- 131. Dall P, Herrmann I, Durst B, Stoff-Khalili MA, Bauerschmitz G, Hanstein B, et al. In vivo cervical cancer growth inhibition by genetically engineered cytotoxic T cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother. 2005;54:51–60.
- 132. Zuccolotto G, Fracasso G, Merlo A, Montagner IM, Rondina M, Bobisse S, et al. PSMA-specific CAR-engineered T cells eradicate disseminated prostate cancer in preclinical models. PLoS One. 2014;9:1–12.
- 133. Junghans RP, Ma Q, Rathore R, Gomes EM, Bais AJ, Lo ASY, et al. Phase I trial of anti-PSMA designer CAR-T cells in prostate cancer: possible role for interacting interleukin 2-T cell pharmacodynamics as a determinant of clinical response. Prostate. 2016;76:1257–70.
- 134. Hillerdal V, Ramachandran M, Leja J, Essand M. Systemic treatment with CARengineered T cells against PSCA delays subcutaneous tumor growth and prolongs survival of mice. BMC Cancer. 2014;14:30.
- 135. Hillerdal V, Nilsson B, Carlsson B, Eriksson F, Essand M. T cells engineered with a T cell receptor against the prostate antigen TARP specifically kill HLA-A2+ prostate and breast cancer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2012;109:15877–81.



- 136. Lamers CHJ, Sleijfer S, Vulto AG, Kruit WHJ, Kliffen M, Debets R, et al. Treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma with autologous T-lymphocytes genetically retargeted against carbonic anhydrase IX: first clinical experience. J Clin Oncol. 2006;24:e20-22.
- 137. Lamers CH, Sleijfer S, van Steenbergen S, van Elzakker P, van Krimpen B, Groot C, et al. Treatment of metastatic renal cell carcinoma with CAIX CAR-engineered T cells: clinical evaluation and management of on-target toxicity. Mol Ther. 2013;21:904–12.
- 138. Gao H, Li K, Tu H, Pan X, Jiang H, Shi B, et al. Development of T cells redirected to glypican-3 for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:6418–28.
- 139. Jiang Z, Jiang X, Chen S, Lai Y, Wei X, Li B, et al. Anti-GPC3-CAR T cells suppress the growth of tumor cells in patient-derived xenografts of hepatocellular carcinoma. Front Immunol. 2017;7:690.
- Brown CE, Alizadeh D, Starr R, Ostberg JR, Blanchard MS, Kilpatrick J, et al. Regression of glioblastoma after chimeric antigen receptor T-cell therapy. N Engl J Med. 2016;375:2561–9.
- 141. Maus M, Haas AR, Beatty GL, Immunol C, Published R, April O, et al. T cells expressing chimeric antigen receptors can cause anaphylaxis in humans. Cancer Immunol Res. 2013;1:26–32.
- 142. Morgan RA, Yang JC, Kitano M, Dudley ME, Laurencot CM, Rosenberg SA. Case report of a serious adverse event following the administration of T cells transduced with a chimeric antigen receptor recognizing ERBB2. Mol Ther. 2010;18:843–51.
- 143. Klebanoff CA, Rosenberg SA, Restifo NP. Prospects for gene-engineered T cell immunotherapy for solid cancers. Nat Med. 2016;22:26–36.
- 144. Jensen MC, Popplewell L, Cooper LJ, DiGiusto D, Kalos M, Ostberg JR, et al. Antitransgene rejection responses contribute to attenuated persistence of adoptively transferred CD20/CD19-specific chimeric antigen receptor redirected T cells in humans. Biol Blood Marrow Transplant. 2010;16:1245–56.
- 145. Gargett T, Brown MP. The inducible caspase-9 suicide gene system as a "safety switch" to limit on-target, off-tumor toxicities of chimeric antigen receptor T-cells. Front Pharmacol. 2014;5:1–7.
- 146. Philip B, Flutter B, Chakraverty R, Jathoul A, Pule M. A highly compact epitopebased marker/suicide gene for safer and easier adoptive T-cell gene therapy. Blood. 2014;124:1277–87.



- 147. Wang X, Chang WC, Wong CW, Colcher D, Sherman M, Ostberg JR, et al. A transgene-encoded cell surface polypeptide for selection, in vivo tracking, and ablation of engineered cells. Blood. 2011;118:1255–63.
- 148. Rodgers DT, Mazagova M, Hampton EN, Cao Y, Ramadoss NS, Hardy IR, et al. Switch-mediated activation and retargeting of CAR-T cells for B-cell malignancies. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2016;113:E459-68.
- Wu C-Y, Roybal KT, Puchner EM, Onuffer J, Lim WA. Remote control of therapeutic T cells through a small molecule-gated chimeric receptor. Science (80-). 2015;350:aab4077.
- 150. Kim MS, Ma JSY, Yun H, Cao Y, Kim JY, Chi V, et al. Redirection of genetically engineered CAR-T cells using bifunctional small molecules. J Am Chem Soc. 2015;137:2832–5.
- 151. Grada Z, Hegde M, Byrd T, Shaffer DR, Ghazi A, Brawley VS, et al. TanCAR: A novel bispecific chimeric antigen receptor for cancer immunotherapy. Mol Ther Nucleic Acids. 2013;2:e105.
- 152. Hegde M, Grada Z, Pignata A, Wakefield A, Fousek K, Bielamowicz K, et al. A bispecific chimeric antigen receptor molecule enhances T cell activation through dual immunological synapse formation and offsets antigen escape in glioblastoma. J Immunother Cancer. 2015;3:O3.
- 153. Yang W, Agrawal N, Patel J, Edinger A, Osei E, Thut D, et al. Diminished expression of CD19 in B-cell lymphomas. Cytom Part B Clin Cytom. 2005;63:28–35.
- 154. Sotillo E, Barrett DM, Black KL, Bagashev A, Oldridge D, Wu G, et al. Convergence of acquired mutations and alternative splicing of CD19 enables resistance to CART-19 immunotherapy. Cancer Discov. 2015;5:1282–95.
- 155. Rosenberg SA, Restifo NP. Adoptive cell transfer as personalized immunotherapy for human cancer. Science (80-). 2015;348:62–8.
- 156. Gattinoni L, Klebanoff CA, Palmer DC, Wrzesinski C, Kerstann K, Yu Z, et al. Acquisition of full effector function in vitro paradoxically impairs the in vivo antitumor efficacy of adoptively transferred CD8+ T cells. J Clin Invest. 2005;115:1616–26.
- 157. Hinrichs CS, Borman ZA, Cassard L, Gattinoni L, Spolski R, Yu Z, et al. Adoptively transferred effector cells derived from naive rather than central memory CD8+ T cells mediate superior antitumor immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2009;106:17469–74.
- 158. Klebanoff CA, Scott CD, Leonardi AJ, Yamamoto TN, Cruz AC, Ouyang C, et al. Memory T cell-driven differentiation of naive cells impairs adoptive immunotherapy. J Clin Invest. 2016;126:318–34.



- 159. Itzhaki O, Hovav E, Ziporen Y, Levy D, Kubi A, Zikich D, et al. Establishment and large-scale expansion of minimally cultured "young" tumor infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive transfer therapy. J Immunother. 2011;34:212–20.
- 160. Tran KQ, Zhou J, Durflinger KH, Langhan MM, Shelton TE, Wunderlich JR, et al. Minimally cultured tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes display optimal characteristics for adoptive cell therapy. J Immunother. 2008;31:742–51.
- 161. Shen X, Zhou J, Hathcock KS, Robbins P, Powell DJ, Rosenberg SA, et al. Persistence of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in adoptive immunotherapy correlates with telomere length. J Immunother. 2007;30:123–9.
- 162. Zhou J, Shen X, Huang J, Hodes RJ, Rosenberg SA, Robbins PF. Telomere length of transferred lymphocytes correlates with in vivo persistence and tumor regression in melanoma patients receiving cell transfer therapy. J Immunol. 2005;175:7046– 52.
- 163. Huang J, Kerstann K, Abmadzadeh M, Li YF, El-Gamil M, Rosenberg S, et al. Modulation by IL-2 of CD70 and CD27 expression on CD8+ T cells: importance for the therapeutic effectiveness of cell transfer immunotherapy. J Immunol. 2006;176:7726–35.
- 164. Ye Q, Song DG, Poussin M, Yamamoto T, Best A, Li C, et al. CD137 accurately identifies and enriches for naturally occurring tumor-reactive T cells in tumor. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:44–55.
- 165. Grossman Z, Min B, Meier-Schellersheim M, Paul WE. Concomitant regulation of Tcell activation and homeostasis. Nat Rev Immunol. 2004;4:387–95.
- Robbins PF, Dudley ME, Wunderlich J, El-Gamil M, Li YF, Zhou J, et al. Cutting edge: persistence of transferred lymphocyte clonotypes correlates with cancer regression in patients receiving cell transfer therapy. J Immunol. 2004;173:7125– 30.
- 167. Radvanyi LG, Bernatchez C, Zhang M, Fox PS, Miller P, Chacon J, et al. Specific lymphocyte subsets predict response to adoptive cell therapy using expanded autologous tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in metastatic melanoma patients. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18:6758–70.
- Riddell S, Greenberg P. The use of anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibodies to clone and expand human antigen-specific T cells. J Immunol Methods. 1990;128:189–201.
- Powell DJ, Dudley ME, Robbins PF, Rosenberg SA. Transition of late-stage effector T cells to CD27+CD28+ tumor-reactive effector memory T cells in humans after adoptive cell transfer therapy. Blood. 2005;105:241–50.



- 170. Li Y, Liu S, Hernandez J, Vence L, Hwu P, Radvanyi L. MART-1-specific melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes maintaining CD28 expression have improved survival and expansion capability following antigenic restimulation in vitro. J Immunol. 2010;184:452–65.
- 171. Hernandez-Chacon JA, Li Y, Wu RC, Bernatchez C, Wang Y, Weber JS, et al. Costimulation through the CD137/4-1BB pathway protects human melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes from activation-induced cell death and enhances antitumor effector function. J Immunother. 2011;34:236–50.
- 172. Nathanson L. Spontaneous regression of malignant melanoma: a review of the literature on incidence, clinical features, and possible mechanisms. Natl Cancer Inst Monogr. 1976;44:67–76.
- 173. Kalialis LV, Drzewiecki KT, Klyver H. Spontaneous regression of metastases from melanoma: review of the literature. Melanoma Res. 2009;19:275–82.
- 174. High WA, Stewart D, Wilbers CRH, Cockerell CJ, Hoang MP, Fitzpatrick JE. Completely regressed primary cutaneous malignant melanoma with nodal and/or visceral metastases: A report of 5 cases and assessment of the literature and diagnostic criteria. J Am Acad Dermatol. 2005;53:89–100.
- Zwald FO, Christenson LJ, Billingsley EM, Zeitouni NC, Ratner D, Bordeaux J, et al. Melanoma in solid organ transplant recipients. Am J Transplant. 2010;10:1297– 304.
- 176. Brewer JD, Christenson LJ, Weaver AL, Dapprich DC, Weenig RH, Lim KK, et al. Malignant melanoma in solid transplant recipients: collection of database cases and comparison with surveillance, epidemiology, and end results data for outcome analysis. Arch Dermatol. 2011;147:790–6.
- 177. Silverberg MJ, Chao C, Leyden WA, Xu L, Horberg MA, Klein D, et al. HIV infection, immunodeficiency, viral replication, and the risk of cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2011;20:2551–9.
- 178. Bystryn JC, Rigel D, Friedman RJ, Kopf A. Prognostic significance of hypopigmentation in malignant melanoma. Arch Dermatol. 1987;123:1053–5.
- 179. Nordlund JJ, Kirkwood JM, Forget BM, Milton G, Albert DM, Lerner AB. Vitiligo in patients with metastatic melanoma: a good prognostic sign. J Am Acad Dermatol. 1983;9:689–96.
- 180. Klein E, Becker S, Svedmyr E, Jondal M, Vánky F. Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 1976;276:207–16.
- 181. Zettergren JG, Luberoff DE, Pretlow TG. Separation of lymphocytes from disaggregated mouse malignant neoplasms by sedimentation in gradients of ficoll in tissue culture medium. J Immunol. 1973;111:836–40.



- 182. Linos E, Swetter SM, Cockburn MG, Colditz GA, Clarke CA. Increasing burden of melanoma in the United States. J Invest Dermatol. 2009;129:1666–74.
- 183. Rigel DS. Epidemiology of melanoma. Semin Cutan Med Surg. 2010;29:204–9.
- 184. Geller AC, Clapp RW, Sober AJ, Gonsalves L, Mueller L, Christiansen CL, et al. Melanoma epidemic: An analysis of six decades of data from the connecticut tumor registry. J Clin Oncol. 2013;31:4172–8.
- 185. Siegel R, Ma J, Zou Z, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2014. CA Cancer J Clin. 2014;64:9– 29.
- 186. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer statistics. CA Cancer J Clin. 2016;66:7–30.
- 187. Miller KD, Siegel RL, Lin CC, Mariotto AB, Kramer JL, Rowland JH, et al. Cancer treatment and survivorship statistics, 2016. CA Cancer J Clin. 2016;66:271–89.
- Balch CM, Gershenwald JE, Soong S-J, Thompson JF, Atkins MB, Byrd DR, et al. Final version of 2009 AJCC melanoma staging and classification. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27:6199–206.
- 189. Siegel R, Desantis C, Virgo K, Stein K, Mariotto A, Smith T, et al. Cancer treatment and survivorship statistics, 2012. CA Cancer J Clin. 2012;62:220–41.
- 190. Chang AE, Karnell LH, Menck HR. The national cancer data base report on cutaneous and noncutaneous melanoma: a summary of 84,836 cases from the past decade. Cancer. 1998;83:1664–78.
- 191. White RM, Zon LI. Melanocytes in development, regeneration, and cancer. Cell Stem Cell. 2008;3:242–52.
- 192. Miller AJ, Mihm MC. Melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:51–65.
- 193. Akbani R, Akdemir KC, Aksoy BA, Albert M, Ally A, Amin SB, et al. Genomic classification of cutaneous melanoma. Cell. 2015;161:1681–96.
- 194. Davies H, Bignell GR, Cox C, Stephens P, Edkins S, Clegg S, et al. Mutations of the BRAF gene in human cancer. Nature. 2002;417:949–54.
- 195. Wan PTC, Garnett MJ, Roe SM, Lee S, Niculescu-Duvaz D, Good VM, et al. Mechanism of activation of the RAF-ERK signaling pathway by oncogenic mutations of B-RAF. Cell. 2004;116:855–67.
- 196. Michaloglou C, Vredeveld LCW, Mooi WJ, Peeper DS. BRAF(E600) in benign and malignant human tumours. Oncogene. 2008;27:877–95.
- 197. Yang G, Rajadurai A, Tsao H. Recurrent patterns of dual RB and p53 pathway inactivation in melanoma. J Invest Dermatol. 2005;125:1242–51.



- 198. Madhunapantula S, Robertson GP. The PTEN-AKT3 signaling cascade as a therapeutic target in melanoma. Pigment Cell Melanoma Res. 2009;22:400–19.
- Lade-Keller J, Riber-Hansen R, Guldberg P, Schmidt H, Hamilton-Dutoit SJ, Steiniche T. E- to N-cadherin switch in melanoma is associated with decreased expression of phosphatase and tensin homolog and cancer progression. Br J Dermatol. 2013;169:618–28.
- 200. Valyi-Nagy IT, Hirka G, Jensen PJ, Shih IM, Juhasz I, Herlyn M. Undifferentiated keratinocytes control growth, morphology, and antigen expression of normal melanocytes through cell-cell contact. Lab Invest. 1993;69:152–9.
- Hsu M, Meier FE, Nesbit M, Hsu J, Belle P Van, Elder DE. E-cadherin expression in melanoma cells restores keratinocyte-mediated growth control and downregulates expression of invasion-related adhesion receptors. Am J Pathol. 2000;156:1515–25.
- Tang A, Eller MS, Hara M, Yaar M, Hirohashi S, Gilchrest BA. E-cadherin is the major mediator of human melanocyte adhesion to keratinocytes in vitro. J Cell Sci. 1994;107:983–92.
- 203. Felding-Habermann B, Fransvea E, O'Toole TE, Manzuk L, Faha B, Hensler M. Involvement of tumor cell integrin αvβ3 in hematogenous metastasis of human melanoma cells. Clin Exp Metastasis. 2002;19:427–36.
- Shealy YF, Krauth CA. Complete inhibition of mouse leukaemia L1210 by 5(or 4)-[3,3-bis(2-chloroethyl)-1-triazeno]imidazole-4(or 5)-carboxamide (NSC-82196). Nature. 1966;210:208–9.
- Luce JK, Thurman WG, Isaacs BL, Talley RW. Clinical trials with the antitumor agent 5-(3,3-dimethyl-1-triazeno)imidazole-4-carboxamide (NSC-45388). Cancer Chemother Rep. 1970;54:119–24.
- 206. Hano K, Akashi A, Yamamoto I, Narumi S, Horii Z. Antitumor activity of 4 (or 5)aminoimidazole-5 (or 4)-carboxamide derivatives. Gann. 1965;56:417–20.
- 207. Loo TL, Luce JK, Jardine JH, Frei E. Pharmacologic studies of the antitumor agent 5-(dimethyltriazeno)imidazole-4-carboxamide. Cancer Res. 1968;28:2448–53.
- 208. Reid JM, Kuffel MJ, Miller JK, Rios R, Ames MM. Metabolic activation of dacarbazine by human cytochromes P450: the role of CYP1A1, CYP1A2, and CYP2E1. Clin Cancer Res. 1999;5:2192–7.
- 209. Hill GJ, Krementz ET, Hill HZ. Dimethyl triazeno imidazole carboxamide and combination therapy for melanoma. Cancer. 1984;53:1299–305.



- 210. Stevens MFG, Hickman JA, Langdon SP, Chubb D, Vickers L, Stone R, et al. Antitumor activity and pharmacokinetics in mice of 8-carbamoyl-3-methyl-imidazo[5,1-d]-1,2,3,5-tetrazin-4(3H)-one (CCRG 81045; M & B 39831), a novel drug with potential as an alternative to dacarbazine. Cancer Res. 1987;47:5846–52.
- 211. Newlands ES, Blackledge GR, Slack JA, Rustin GJ, Smith DB, Stuart NS, et al. Phase I trial of temozolomide (CCRG 81045: M&B 39831: NSC 362856). Br J Cancer. 1992;65:287–91.
- 212. Agarwala SS, Kirkwood JM. Temozolomide, a novel alkylating agent with activity in the central nervous system, may improve the treatment of advanced metastatic melanoma. Oncologist. 2000;5:144–51.
- 213. Middleton MR, Grob JJ, Aaronson N, Fierlbeck G, Tilgen W, Seiter S, et al. Randomized phase III study of temozolomide versus dacarbazine in the treatment of patients with advanced metastatic malignant melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2000;18:158–66.
- 214. Zhu W, Zhou L, Qian J-Q, Qiu T-Z, Shu Y-Q, Liu P. Temozolomide for treatment of brain metastases: a review of 21 clinical trials. World J Clin Oncol. 2014;5:19–27.
- 215. Paul MJ, Summers Y, Calvert AH, Rustin G, Brampton MH, Thatcher N, et al. Effect of temozolomide on central nervous system relapse in patients with advanced melanoma. Melanoma Res. 2002;12:175–8.
- Johnson RO, Metter G, Wilson W, Hill G, Krementz E. Phase I evaluation of DTIC (NSC-45388) and other studies in malignant melanoma in the Central Oncology Group. Cancer Treat Rep. 1976;60:183–7.
- 217. Chapman PB, Hauschild A, Robert C, Haanen JB, Ascierto P, Larkin J, et al. Improved survival with vemurafenib in melanoma with BRAF V600E mutation. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:2507–16.
- 218. Lens M, Eisen T. Systemic chemotherapy in the treatment of malignant melanoma. Expert Opin Pharmacother. 2003;4:2205–11.
- 219. Rosenberg S. Raising the bar: the curative potential of human cancer immunotherapy. Sci Transl Med. 2012;4:127ps8.
- 220. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, White DE, Steinberg SM. Durability of complete responses in patients with metastatic cancer treated with high-dose interleukin-2: identification of the antigens mediating response. Ann Surg. 1998;228:307–19.
- 221. Fyfe G, Fisher RI, Rosenberg SA, Sznol M, Parkinson DR, Louie AC. Results of treatment of 255 patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma who received high-dose recombinant interleukin-2 therapy. J Clin Oncol. 1995;13:688–96.



- 222. Morgan DA, Ruscetti FW, Gallo R. Selective in vitro growth of T lymphocytes from normal human bone marrows. Science. 1976;193:1007–8.
- 223. Chang AE, Rosenberg SA. Overview of interleukin-2 as an immunotherapeutic agent. Semin Surg Oncol. 1989;5:385–90.
- 224. Atkins MB, Lotze MT, Dutcher JP, Fisher RI, Weiss G, Margolin K, et al. High-dose recombinant interleukin 2 therapy for patients with metastatic melanoma: analysis of 270 patients treated between 1985 and 1993. J Clin Oncol. 1999;17:2105–16.
- Paquette RL, Hsu NC, Kiertscher SM, Park AN, Tran L, Roth MD, et al. Interferon-α and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor differentiate peripheral blood monocytes into potent antigen-presenting cells. J Leukoc Biol. 1998;64:358– 67.
- 226. Parlato S, Santini SM, Lapenta C, Di Pucchio T, Logozzi M, Spada M, et al. Expression of CCR-7, MIP-3β, and Th-1 chemokines in type I IFN-induced monocyte-derived dendritic cells: Importance for the rapid acquisition of potent migratory and functional activities. Blood. 2001;98:3022–9.
- 227. Brinkman V, Geiger T, Alkan S, Heusser C. Interferon-α increases the frequency of interferon-γ producing human CD4+ T cells. J Exp Med. 1993;178:1655–63.
- 228. Propper DJ, Chao D, Braybrooke JP, Bahl P, Thavasu P, Balkwill F, et al. Low-dose IFN-γ induces tumor MHC expression in metastatic malignant melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2003;9:84–92.
- 229. Katlinskaya Y, Katlinski K, Yu Q, Ortiz A, Beiting DP, Brice A, et al. Suppression of type I interferon signaling overcomes oncogene-induced senescence and mediates melanoma development and progression. Cell Rep. 2016;15:171–80.
- 230. Moschos SJ, Edington HD, Land SR, Rao UN, Jukic D, Shipe-Spotloe J, et al. Neoadjuvant treatment of regional stage IIIB melanoma with high-dose interferon alfa-2b induces objective tumor regression in association with modulation of tumor infiltrating host cellular immune responses. J Clin Oncol. 2006;24:3164–71.
- 231. Atkins MB, Hsu J, Lee S, Cohen GI, Flaherty LE, Sosman JA, et al. Phase III trial comparing concurrent biochemotherapy with cisplatin, vinblastine, dacarbazine, interleukin-2, and interferon alfa-2b with cisplatin, vinblastine, and dacarbazine alone in patients with metastatic malignant melanoma (E3695): A trial coordin. J Clin Oncol. 2008;26:5748–54.
- 232. Bajetta E, Del Vecchio M, Nova P, Fusi A, Daponte A, Sertoli MR, et al. Multicenter phase III randomized trial of polychemotherapy (CVD regimen) versus the same chemotherapy (CT) plus subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon-α2b in metastatic melanoma. Ann Oncol. 2006;17:571–7.



- 233. Young AM, Marsden J, Goodman A, Burton A, Dunn JA. Prospective randomized comparison of dacarbazine (DTIC) versus DTIC plus interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) in metastatic melanoma. Clin Oncol. 2001;13:458–65.
- 234. Daponte A, Signoriello S, Maiorino L, Massidda B, Simeone E, Grimaldi AM, et al. Phase III randomized study of fotemustine and dacarbazine versus dacarbazine with or without interferon-α in advanced malignant melanoma. J Transl Med. 2013;11:1–10.
- 235. Kirkwood BJM, Strawderman MH, Ernstoff MS, Smith TJ, Borden EC, Blum RH. Interferon α-2b adjuvant therapy of high-risk resected cutaneous melanoma: the eastern cooperative oncology group trial EST 1684. J Clin Oncol. 1996;14:7–17.
- 236. Kirkwood JM, Ibrahim JG, Sosman JA, Sondak VK, Agarwala SS, Ernstoff MS, et al. High-dose interferon alfa-2b significantly prolongs relapse-free and overall survival compared with the GM2-KLH/QS-21 vaccine in patients with resected stage IIB-III melanoma: Results of intergroup trial E1694/S9512/C509801. J Clin Oncol. 2001;19:2370–80.
- 237. Kirkwood JM, Manola J, Ibrahim J, Sondak V, Ernstoff MS, Rao U. A pooled analysis of eastern cooperative oncology group and intergroup trials of adjuvant high-dose interferon for melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2004;10:1670–7.
- 238. Mocellin S, Pasquali S, Rossi CR, Nitti D. Interferon alpha adjuvant therapy in patients with high-risk melanoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2010;102:493–501.
- 239. Glue P, Fang JWS, Rouzier-Panis R, Raffanel C, Sabo R, Gupta SK, et al. Pegylated interferon-α2b: pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, safety, and preliminary efficacy data. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 2000;68:556–67.
- 240. Eggermont AMM, Suciu S, Testori A, Santinami M, Kruit WHJ, Marsden J, et al. Longterm results of the randomized phase III trial EORTC 18991 of adjuvant therapy with pegylated interferon alfa-2b versus observation in resected stage III melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2012;30:3810–8.
- 241. Eigentler TK, Gutzmer R, Hauschild A, Heinzerling L, Schadendorf D, Nashan D, et al. Adjuvant treatment with pegylated interferon α-2a versus low-dose interferon α-2a in patients with high-risk melanoma: a randomized phase III DeCOG trial. Ann Oncol. 2016;27:1625–32.
- 242. Agarwala SS, Lee SJ, Yip W, Rao UN, Tarhini AA, Cohen GI, et al. Phase III randomized study of 4 weeks of high-dose interferon-α-2b in stage T2bNO, T3a-bNO, T4a-bNO, and T1-4N1a-2a (microscopic) melanoma: a trial of the eastern cooperative oncology group-American college of radiology imaging network Cancer Research. J Clin Oncol. 2017;35:Epub ahead of print.



- 243. Rafique I, Kirkwood JM, Tarhini AA. Immune checkpoint blockade and interferon-α in melanoma. Semin Oncol. 2015;42:436–47.
- 244. Tarhini AA, Cherian J, Moschos SJ, Tawbi HA, Shuai Y, Gooding WE, et al. Safety and efficacy of combination immunotherapy with interferon alfa-2b and tremelimumab in patients with stage IV melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2012;30:322–8.
- 245. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Restifo NP. Cancer immunotherapy: moving beyond current vaccines. Nat Med. 2004;10:909–15.
- 246. Berd D, Maguire HC, McCue P, Mastrangelo MJ. Treatment of metastatic melanoma with an autologous tumor-cell vaccine: Clinical and immunologic results in 64 patients. J Clin Oncol. 1990;8:1858–67.
- 247. Dillman RO, DePriest C, DeLeon C, Barth NM, Schwartzberg LS, Beutel LD, et al. Patient-specific vaccines derived from autologous tumor cell lines as active specific immunotherapy: results of exploratory phase I/II trials in patients with metastatic melanoma. Cancer Biother Radiopharm. 2007;22:309–21.
- 248. Soiffer R, Lynch T, Mihm M, Jung K, Rhuda C, Schmollinger JC, et al. Vaccination with irradiated autologous melanoma cells engineered to secrete human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor generates potent antitumour immunity in patients with metastatic melanoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1998;95:13141–6.
- 249. Mitchell MS, Kan-Mitchell J, Morrow PR, Darrah D, Jones VE, Mescher MF. Phase I trial of large multivalent immunogen derived from melanoma lysates in patients with disseminated melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2004;10:76–83.
- 250. Sondak VK, Liu P-Y, Tuthill RJ, Kempf RA, Unger JM, Sosman JA, et al. Adjuvant immunotherapy of resected, intermediate-thickness, node-negative melanoma with an allogeneic tumor vaccine: overall results of a randomized trial of the southwest oncology group. J Clin Oncol. 2002;20:2058–66.
- 251. Hersey P, Coates AS, McCarthy WH, Thompson JF, Sillar RW, McLeod R, et al. Adjuvant immunotherapy of patients with high-risk melanoma using vaccinia viral lysates of melanoma: Results of a randomized trial. J Clin Oncol. 2002;20:4181–90.
- 252. Suriano R, Rajoria S, George AL, Geliebter J, Tiwari RK, Wallack M. Follow-up analysis of a randomized phase III immunotherapeutic clinical trial on melanoma. Mol Clin Oncol. 2013;1:466–72.
- 253. Eggermont AM. Vaccine trials in melanoma time for reflection. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2009;6:256–8.
- 254. Markowicz S, Nowecki ZI, Rutkowski P, Lipkowski AW, Biernacka M, Jakubowska-Mucka A, et al. Adjuvant vaccination with melanoma antigen-pulsed dendritic cells in stage III melanoma patients. Med Oncol. 2012;29:2966–77.



- 255. Schuler-Thurner B, Schultz ES, Berger TG, Weinlich G, Ebner S, Woerl P, et al. Rapid induction of tumor-specific type 1 T helper cells in metastatic melanoma patients by vaccination with mature, cryopreserved, peptide-loaded monocyte-derived dendritic cells. J Exp Med. 2002;195:1279–88.
- 256. Hersey P, Menzies SW, Halliday GM, Nguyen T, Farrelly ML, DeSilva C, et al. Phase I/II study of treatment with dendritic cell vaccines in patients with disseminated melanoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother. 2004;53:125–34.
- 257. Banchereau J, Palucka AK, Dhodapkar M, Burkeholder S, Taquet N, Rolland A, et al. Immune and clinical responses in patients with metastatic melanoma to CD34+ progenitor-derived dendritic cell vaccine. Cancer Res. 2001;61:6451–8.
- 258. Schadendorf D, Ugurel S, Schuler-Thurner B, Nestles FO, Enk A, Bröcker EB, et al. Dacarbazine (DTIC) versus vaccination with autologous peptide-pulsed dendritic cells (DC) in first-line treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma: A randomized phase III trial of the DC study group of the DeCOG. Ann Oncol. 2006;17:563–70.
- Tai T, Cahan LD, Tsuchida T, Saxton RE, Irie RF, Morton DL. Immunogenicity of melanoma-associated gangliosides in cancer patients. Int J cancer. 1985;35:607– 12.
- 260. Eggermont AMM, Suciu S, Rutkowski P, Marsden J, Santinami M, Corrie P, et al. Adjuvant ganglioside GM2-KLH/QS-21 vaccination versus observation after resection of primary tumor > 1.5 mm in patients with stage II melanoma: results of the EORTC 18961 randomized phase III trial. J Clin Oncol. 2013;31:3831–7.
- 261. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Sherry RM, Hwu P, Topalian SL, Schwartzentruber DJ, et al. Inability to immunize patients with metastatic melanoma using plasmid DNA encoding the gp100 melanoma-melanocyte antigen. Hum Gene Ther. 2003;14:709–14.
- 262. Van Baren N, Bonnet MC, Dréno B, Khammari A, Dorval T, Piperno-Neumann S, et al. Tumoral and immunologic response after vaccination of melanoma patients with an ALVAC virus encoding MAGE antigens recognized by T cells. J Clin Oncol. 2005;23:9008–21.
- Rosenberg SA, Zhai Y, Yang JC, Schwartzentruber DJ, Hwu P, Marincola FM, et al. Immunizing patients with metastatic melanoma using recombinant adenoviruses encoding MART-1 or gp100 melanoma antigens. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1998;90:1894– 900.
- 264. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Schwartzentruber DJ, Hwu P, Topalian SL, Sherry RM, et al. Recombinant fowlpox viruses encoding the anchor-modified gp100 melanoma antigen can generate antitumor immune responses in patients with metastatic melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2003;9:2973–80.



- 265. Liu BL, Robinson M, Han Z-Q, Branston RH, English C, Reay P, et al. ICP34.5 deleted herpes simplex virus with enhanced oncolytic, immune stimulating, and anti-tumour properties. Gene Ther. 2003;10:292–303.
- 266. Senzer NN, Kaufman HL, Amatruda T, Nemunaitis M, Reid T, Daniels G, et al. Phase II clinical trial of a granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor-encoding, second-generation oncolytic herpesvirus in patients with unresectable metastatic melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27:5763–71.
- 267. Andtbacka RHI, Kaufman HL, Collichio F, Amatruda T, Senzer N, Chesney J, et al. Talimogene laherparepvec improves durable response rate in patients with advanced melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33:2780–8.
- 268. Lawler SE, Chiocca EA. Oncolytic virus-mediated immunotherapy: A combinatorial approach for cancer treatment. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33:2812–4.
- 269. Schwartzentruber DJ, Lawson DH, Richards JM, Conry RM, Miller DM, Treisman J, et al. gp100 peptide vaccine and interleukin-2 in patients with advanced melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:2119–27.
- Sosman JA, Carrillo C, Urba WJ, Flaherty L, Atkins MB, Clark JI, et al. Three phase II cytokine working group trials of gp100 (210M) peptide plus high-dose interleukin-2 in patients with HLA-A2-positive advanced melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2008;26:2292–8.
- 271. Kirkwood JM, Lee S, Moschos SJ, Albertini MR, Michalak JC, Sander C, et al. Immunogenicity and antitumor effects of vaccination with peptide vaccine+/granulocyte-monocyte colony-stimulating factor and/or IFN-alpha2b in advanced metastatic melanoma: Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Phase II Trial E1696. Clin Cancer Res. 2009;15:1443–51.
- 272. Lawson DH, Lee S, Zhao F, Tarhini AA, Margolin KA, Ernstoff MS, et al. Randomized, placebo-controlled, phase III trial of yeast-derived granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) versus peptide vaccination versus GM-CSF plus peptide vaccination versus placebo in patients with no evidence of disease after compl. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33:4066–76.
- 273. Rosenberg SA. IL-2: the first effective immunotherapy for human cancer. J Immunol. 2014;192:5451–8.
- 274. Kantoff PW, Higano CS, Shore ND, Berger ER, Small EJ, Penson DF, et al. Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer. N Engl J Med. 2010;363:411–22.
- 275. Cheever MA, Higano CS. PROVENGE (sipuleucel-T) in prostate cancer: The first FDAapproved therapeutic cancer vaccine. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17:3520–6.



- 276. Tsai J, Lee JT, Wang W, Zhang J, Cho H, Mamo S, et al. Discovery of a selective inhibitor of oncogenic B-Raf kinase with potent antimelanoma activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2008;105:3041–6.
- 277. Bucheit AD, Davies MA. Emerging insights into resistance to BRAF inhibitors in melanoma. Biochem Pharmacol. 2014;87:381–9.
- Larkin J, Ascierto PA, Dréno B, Atkinson V, Liszkay G, Maio M, et al. Combined vemurafenib and cobimetinib in BRAF-mutated melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2014;371:1867–76.
- 279. Sensi M, Nicolini G, Petti C, Bersani I, Lozupone F, Molla a, et al. Mutually exclusive NRASQ61R and BRAFV600E mutations at the single-cell level in the same human melanoma. Oncogene. 2006;25:3357–64.
- Poulikakos PI, Zhang C, Bollag G, Shokat KM, Rosen N. RAF inhibitors transactivate RAF dimers and ERK signalling in cells with wild-type BRAF. Nature. 2010;464:427– 30.
- 281. Gibney GT, Messina JL, Fedorenko I V, Sondak VK, Smalley KSM. Paradoxical oncogenesis-the long-term effects of BRAF inhibition in melanoma. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2013;10:390–9.
- 282. Gilmartin AG, Bleam MR, Groy A, Moss KG, Minthorn EA, Kulkarni SG, et al. GSK1120212 (JTP-74057) is an inhibitor of MEK activity and activation with favorable pharmacokinetic properties for sustained in vivo pathway inhibition. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17:989–1000.
- 283. Flaherty KT, Robert C, Hersey P, Nathan P, Garbe C, Milhem M, et al. Improved survival with MEK inhibition in BRAF-mutated melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2012;367:107–14.
- 284. Rizos H, Menzies AM, Pupo GM, Carlino MS, Fung C, Hyman J, et al. BRAF inhibitor resistance mechanisms in metastatic melanoma: Spectrum and clinical impact. Clin Cancer Res. 2014;20:1965–77.
- 285. Van Allen EM, Wagle N, Sucker A, Treacy DJ, Johannessen CM, Goetz EM, et al. The genetic landscape of clinical resistance to RAF inhibition in metastatic melanoma. Cancer Discov. 2014;4:94–109.
- 286. Hoeflich KP, Merchant M, Orr C, Chan J, Otter D Den, Berry L, et al. Intermittent administration of MEK inhibitor GDC-0973 plus PI3K inhibitor GDC-0941 triggers robust apoptosis and tumor growth inhibition. Cancer Res. 2012;72:210–9.
- 287. Krummel BMF, Allison J. CD28 and CTLA-4 have opposing effects on the response of T cells to stimulation. J Exp Med. 1995;182:459–65.



- 288. Leach DR, Krummel MF, Allison JP. Enhancement of antitumor immunity by CTLA-4 blockade. Science. 1996;271:1734–6.
- Keler T, Halk E, Vitale L, O'Neill T, Blanset D, Lee S, et al. Activity and safety of CTLA 4 blockade combined with vaccines in cynomolgus macaques. J Immunol.
 2003;171:6251–9.
- 290. Hodi F, O'Day S, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, et al. Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2010;363:711–23.
- 291. Schadendorf D, Hodi FS, Robert C, Weber JS, Margolin K, Hamid O, et al. Pooled analysis of long-term survival data from phase II and phase III trials of ipilimumab in unresectable or metastatic melanoma. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33:1889–94.
- 292. Yang JC, Hughes M, Kammula U, Royal R, Sherry RM, Topalian SL, et al. Ipilimumab (anti- CTLA4 antibody) causes regression of metastatic renal cell cancer associated with enteritis and hypophysitis. J Immunother. 2007;49:327–32.
- 293. van den Eertwegh AJM, Versluis J, Van den Berg HP, Santegoets SJAM, Van Moorselaar RJA, Van der Sluis TM, et al. Combined immunotherapy with granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor-transduced allogeneic prostate cancer cells and ipilimumab in patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer: A phase 1 dose-escalation trial. Lancet Oncol. 2012;13:509–17.
- 294. Hodi FS, Butler M, Oble DA, Seiden M V, Haluska FG, Kruse A, et al. Immunologic and clinical effects of antibody blockade of cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 in previously vaccinated cancer patients. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2008;105:3005–10.
- 295. Robert C, Schachter J, Long G V, Arance A, Grob JJ, Mortier L, et al. Pembrolizumab versus ipilimumab in advanced melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2015;372:2521–32.
- 296. Ribas A, Hamid O, Daud A, Hodi FS, Wolchok JD, Kefford R, et al. Association of Pembrolizumab With Tumor Response and Survival Among Patients With Advanced Melanoma. JAMA. 2016;315:1600–9.
- 297. Robert C, Long G, Brady B, Dutriaux C, Maio M, Mortier L, et al. Nivolumab in previously untreated melanoma without BRAF mutation. N Engl J Med. 2015;372:320–30.
- 298. Weber JS, D'Angelo SP, Minor D, Hodi FS, Gutzmer R, Neyns B, et al. Nivolumab versus chemotherapy in patients with advanced melanoma who progressed after anti-CTLA-4 treatment (CheckMate 037): A randomised, controlled, open-label, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2015;16:375–84.



- 299. Topalian SL, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, et al. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. N Engl J Med. 2012;366:2443–54.
- Motzer RJ, Escudier B, McDermott DF, George S, Hammers HJ, Srinivas S, et al. Nivolumab versus everolimus in advanced renal-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med. 2015;373:1803–13.
- Reck M, Rodríguez-Abreu D, Robinson AG, Hui R, Csőszi T, Fülöp A, et al. Pembrolizumab versus chemotherapy for PD-L1–positive non–small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med. 2016;375:1823–33.
- 302. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, et al. Pembrolizumab for the treatment of non–small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med. 2015;372:2018–28.
- 303. Dempke WCM, Fenchel K. Pembrolizumab as first-line treatment for non-small cell lung cancer—a game changer? Transl Lung Cancer Res. 2016;5:538–42.
- Borghaei H, Paz-Ares L, Horn L, Spigel DR, Steins M, Ready NE, et al. Nivolumab versus docetaxel in advanced nonsquamous non-small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med. 2015;373:1627–39.
- 305. Boutros C, Tarhini A, Routier E, Lambotte O, Ladurie FL, Carbonnel F, et al. Safety profiles of anti-CTLA-4 and anti-PD-1 antibodies alone and in combination. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2016;13:473–86.
- 306. Postow MA, Chesney J, Pavlick AC, Robert C, Grossmann K, McDermott D, et al. Nivolumab and ipilimumab versus ipilimumab in untreated melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2015;372:2006–17.
- 307. Hodi FS, Chesney J, Pavlick AC, Robert C, Grossmann KF, McDermott DF, et al. Combined nivolumab and ipilimumab versus ipilimumab alone in patients with advanced melanoma: 2-year overall survival outcomes in a multicentre, randomised, controlled, phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2016;17:1558–68.
- 308. Larkin J, Chiarion-Sileni V, Gonzalez R, Grob JJ, Cowey CL, Lao CD, et al. Combined nivolumab and ipilimumab or monotherapy in untreated melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2015;373:23–34.
- 309. Bradley SD, Chen Z, Melendez B, Talukder A, Khalili JS, Rodriguez-Cruz T, et al. BRAF(V600E) co-opts a conserved MHC class I internalization pathway to diminish antigen presentation and CD8+ T-cell recognition of melanoma. Cancer Immunol Res. 2015;3:602–9.
- 310. Frederick DT, Piris A, Cogdill AP, Cooper ZA, Lezcano C, Ferrone CR, et al. BRAF inhibition is associated with enhanced melanoma antigen expression and a more favorable tumor microenvironment in patients with metastatic melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2013;19:1225–31.


- 311. Boni A, Cogdill AP, Dang P, Udayakumar D, Njauw CNJ, Sloss CM, et al. Selective BRAF(V600E) inhibition enhances T-cell recognition of melanoma without affecting lymphocyte function. Cancer Res. 2010;70:5213–9.
- 312. Callahan MK, Masters G, Pratilas CA, Ariyan C, Katz J, Kitano S, et al. Paradoxical activation of T cells via augmented ERK signaling mediated by a RAF inhibitor. Cancer Immunol Res. 2014;2:70–9.
- 313. Wilmott JS, Long G, Howle JR, Haydu LE, Sharma RN, Thompson JF, et al. Selective BRAF inhibitors induce marked T-cell infiltration into human metastatic melanoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18:1386–94.
- 314. Sumimoto H, Imabayashi F, Iwata T, Kawakami Y. The BRAF-MAPK signaling pathway is essential for cancer-immune evasion in human melanoma cells. J Exp Med. 2006;203:1651–6.
- 315. Cooper ZA, Juneja VR, Sage PT, Frederick DT, Piris A, Mitra D, et al. Response to BRAF inhibition in melanoma is enhanced when combined with immune checkpoint blockade. Cancer Immunol Res. 2014;2:643–54.
- 316. Ribas A, Hodi FS, Callahan MK, Konto C, Wolchok JD. Hepatotoxicity with combination of vemurafenib and ipilimumab. N Engl J Med. 2013;368:1364–5.
- 317. Prieto PA, Reuben A, Cooper ZA, Wargo JA. Targeted Therapies Combined With Immune Checkpoint Therapy. Cancer J. 2016;22:138–46.
- 318. Dranoff G, Jaffee E, Lazenby A, Golumbek P, Levitsky H, Brose K, et al. Vaccination with irradiated tumor cells engineered to secrete murine granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor stimulates potent, specific, and long-lasting anti-tumor immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1993;90:3539–43.
- 319. Seliger B, Wollscheid U, Momburg F, Blankenstein T, Huber C. Characterization of the major histocompatibility complex class I deficiencies in B16 melanoma cells. Cancer Res. 2001;61:1095–9.
- 320. Zhai Y, Yang J, Spiess P, Nishimura MI, Overwijk W, Roberts B, et al. Cloning and characterization of the genes encoding the murine homologues of the human melanoma antigens mart1 and gp100. J Immunother. 1997;20:15–25.
- 321. Hoashi T, Watabe H, Muller J, Yamaguchi Y, Vieira WD, Hearing VJ. MART-1 is required for the function of the melanosomal matrix protein PMEL17/GP100 and the maturation of melanosomes. J Biol Chem. 2005;280:14006–16.
- 322. Overwijk WW, Tsung A, Irvine KR, Parkhurst MR, Goletz TJ, Tsung K, et al. gp100/pmel 17 Is a murine tumor rejection antigen: inducation of "self"- reactive, tumoricidal T cells using high-affinity, altered peptide ligand. J Exp Med. 1998;188:277–86.



- 323. Overwijk WW, Theoret MR, Finkelstein SE, Surman DR, de Jong LA, Vyth-Dreese FA, et al. Tumor regression and autoimmunity after reversal of a functionally tolerant state of self-reactive CD8+ T cells. J Exp Med. 2003;198:569–80.
- 324. Kerkar SP, Sanchez-Perez L, Borman Z, Muranski P, Ji Y, Chinnasamy D, et al. Genetic engineering of murine CD8+ and CD4+ T cells for preclinical adoptive immunotherapy studies. J Immunother. 2011;34:343–52.
- 325. Ghanem G, Fabrice J. Tyrosinase related protein 1 (TYRP1/gp75) in human cutaneous melanoma. Mol Oncol. 2011;5:150–5.
- Muranski P, Boni A, Antony PA, Cassard L, Irvine KR, Kaiser A, et al. Tumor-specific Th17-polarized cells eradicate large established melanoma. Blood. 2008;112:362– 73.
- 327. Kawakami Y, Robbins PF, Wang X, Tupesis JP, Parkhurst MR, Kang X, et al. Identification of new melanoma epitopes on melanosomal proteins recognized by tumor infiltrating T lymphocytes restricted by HLA-A1, -A2, and -A3 alleles. J Immunol. 1998;161:6985–92.
- 328. Nishimura MI, Avichezer D, Custer MC, Lee CS, Chen C, Parkhurst MR, et al. MHC Class I-restricted recognition of a melanoma antigen by a human CD4+ tumor infiltrating lymphocyte. Cancer Res. 1999;59:6230–8.
- 329. Skipper JCA, Hendrickson RC, Gulden PH, Brichard V, Pel A, Shabanowitz J, et al. An HLA-A2-restricted tyrosinase antigen on melanoma cells results from posttranslational modification and suggests a novel pathway for processing of membrane proteins. J Exp Med. 1996;183:527–34.
- 330. Curtsinger JM, Mescher MF. Inflammatory cytokines as a third signal for T cell activation. Curr Opin Immunol. 2011;22:333–40.
- 331. Curtsinger JM, Lins DC, Mescher MF. Signal 3 determines tolerance versus full activation of naive CD8 T cells: dissociating proliferation and development of effector function. J Exp Med. 2003;197:1141–51.
- 332. Brenner D, Krammer PH, Arnold R. Concepts of activated T cell death. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 2008;66:52–64.
- 333. Roth A, Yssel H, Pene J, Chavez EA, Schertzer M, Lansdorp PM, et al. Telomerase levels control the lifespan of human T lymphocytes. Blood. 2003;102:849–57.
- 334. Snow AL, Pandiyan P, Zheng L, Krummey SM, Lenardo MJ. The power and the promise of restimulation-induced cell death in human immune diseases. Immunol Rev. 2010;236:68–82.
- 335. Arnold R, Brenner D, Becker M, Frey CR, Krammer PH. How T lymphocytes switch between life and death. Eur J Immunol. 2006;36:1654–8.



- 336. Hildeman DA, Zhu Y, Mitchell TC, Kappler J, Marrack P. Molecular mechanisms of activated T cell death in vivo. Curr Opin Immunol. 2002;14:354–9.
- 337. Janssen O, Wesselborg S, Heckl-Ostreicher B, Pechhold K, Bender A, Schondelmaier S, et al. T cell receptor/CD3-signaling induces death by apoptosis in human T cell receptor γδ+ T cells. J Immunol. 1991;146:35–9.
- 338. Liu Y, He Y, Zhang J, Jiang L, Liu S, Zheng D. Tyrosine mutation in CD3ε–ITAM blocked T lymphocyte apoptosis mediated by CD3ε. Immunol Invest. 2003;32:59–70.
- 339. Combadière B, Freedman M, Chen L, Shores EW, Love P, Lenardo MJ. Qualitative and quantitative contributions of the T cell receptor zeta chain to mature T cell apoptosis. J Exp Med. 1996;183:2109–17.
- 340. Rodriguez-Tarduchy G, Sahuquillo AG, Alarcon B, Bragado R. Apoptosis but not other activation events is inhibited by a mutation in the transmembrane domain of T cell receptor beta that impairs CD3zeta association. J Biol Chem. 1996;271:30417–25.
- Oyaizu N, Than S, Mccloskey T, Pahwa S. Requirement of P56lck in T-cell Receptor CD3-mediated apoptosis and Fas-ligand induction in jurkat cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1995;213:994–1001.
- 342. Russell JH, White CL, Loh DY, Meleedy-Rey P. Receptor-stimulated death pathway is opened by antigen in mature T cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1991;88:2151–5.
- 343. Lenardo MJ. Interleukin-2 programs mouse alpha beta T lymphocytes for apoptosis. Nature. 1991;353:858–61.
- 344. Schmitz I, Krueger A, Baumann S, Schulze-Bergkamen H, Krammer PH, Kirchhoff S. An IL-2-dependent switch between CD95 signaling pathways sensitizes primary human T cells toward CD95-mediated activation-induced cell death. J Immunol. 2003;171:2930–6.
- 345. Refaeli Y, Van Parijs L, London CA, Tschopp J, Abbas AK. Biochemical mechanisms of IL-2-regulated Fas-mediated T cell apoptosis. Immunity. 1998;8:615–23.
- 346. Dalla Santa S, Merlo A, Bobisse S, Ronconi E, Boldrin D, Milan G, et al. Functional avidity–driven activation-induced cell death shapes CTL immunodominance. J Immunol. 2014;193:4704–11.
- 347. Lenardo MJ, Boehme S, Chen L, Combadiere B, Fisher G, Freedman M, et al. Autocrine feedback death and the regulation of mature T lymphocyte antigen responses. Int Rev Immunol. 1995;13:115–34.



- 348. Harhaj EW, Maggirwar SB, Good L, Sun SC. CD28 mediates a potent costimulatory signal for rapid degradation of IκBβ which is associated with accelerated activation of various NF-κB/Rel heterodimers. Mol Cell Biol. 1996;16:6736–43.
- 349. Frauwirth KA, Riley JL, Harris MH, Parry RV, Rathmell JC et al. The CD28 signaling pathway regulates glucose metabolism. Immunity. 2002;16:769–77.
- 350. Parish ST, Wu JE, Effros RB. Sustained CD28 expression delays multiple features of replicative senescence in human CD8 T lymphocytes. J Clin Immunol. 2010;30:798–805.
- 351. Kirchhoff S, Müller WW, Li-weber M, Krammer PH. Up-regulation of c-FLIP short and reduction of activation-induced cell death in CD28-co-stimulated human T cells. Eur J Immunol. 2000;30:2765–74.
- 352. Radvanyi LG, Shi Y, Vaziri H, Sharma A, Dhala R, Mills GB, et al. CD28 costimulation inhibits TCR-induced apoptosis during a primary T cell response. J Immunol. 1996;156:1788–98.
- 353. Driessens G, Kline J, Gajewski T. Costimulatory and coinhibitory receptors in antitumor immunity. Immunol Rev. 2009;229:126–44.
- 354. von Rossum A, Krall R, Escalante NK, Choy JC. Inflammatory cytokines determine the susceptibility of human CD8 T cells to Fas-mediated activation-induced cell death through modulation of FasL and c-FLIP(S) expression. J Biol Chem. 2011;286:21137–44.
- 355. Refaeli Y, Van Parijs L, Alexander SI, Abbas AK. Interferon gamma is required for activation-induced death of T lymphocytes. J Exp Med. 2002;196:999–1005.
- 356. Riou C, Dumont AR, Yassine-Diab B, Haddad EK, Sekaly RP. IL-4 influences the differentiation and the susceptibility to activation-induced cell death of human naive CD8+ T cells. Int Immunol. 2006;18:827–35.
- 357. Marks-Konczalik J, Dubois S, Losi JM, Sabzevari H, Yamada N, Feigenbaum L, et al. IL-2-induced activation-induced cell death is inhibited in IL-15 transgenic mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2000;97:11445–50.
- 358. Theofilopoulos A, Balderas R, Shawler DL, Lee S, Dixon FJ. Influence of thymic genotype on the systemic lupus erythematosus-like disease and T cell proliferation of MRL/Mp-lpr/lpr mice. J Exp Med. 1981;153:1405–14.
- 359. Roths J, Murphy E, Eicher E. A new mutation, gld, that produces lymphoproliferation and autoimmunity in C3H/HeJ mice. J Exp Med. 1984;159:1–20.
- 360. Dhein J, Walczak H, Bäumler C, Debatin KM, Krammer PH. Autocrine T-cell suicide mediated by APO-1/(Fas/CD95). Nature. 1995;373:438–41.



- 361. Peter ME, Dhein J, Ehret A, Hellbardt S, Walczak H, Moldenhauer G, et al. APO-1 (CD95)-dependent and -independent antigen receptor-induced apoptosis in human T and B cell lines. Int Immunol. 1995;7:1873–7.
- 362. Tucek-Szabo C, Andjelić S, Lacy E, Elkon KB, Nikolic-Zugic J. Surface T cell Fas receptor/CD95 regulation, in vivo activation, and apoptosis. Activation-induced death can occur without Fas receptor. J Immunol. 1996;156:192–200.
- 363. Zimmermann C, Rawiel M, Blaser C, Kaufmann M, Pircher H. Homeostatic regulation of CD8+ T cells after antigen challenge in the absence of Fas (CD95). Eur J Immunol. 1996;26:2903–10.
- 364. Radvanyi LG, Raju K, Spaner D, Mills GB, Miller RG. Interleukin-2 reverses the defect in activation-induced apoptosis in T cells from autoimmune lpr mice. Cell Immunol. 1998;183:1–12.
- 365. Brenner D, Golks A, Becker M, Müller W, Frey CR, Novak R, et al. Caspase-cleaved HPK1 induces CD95L-independent activation-induced cell death in T and B lymphocytes. Blood. 2007;110:3968–77.
- 366. Mehrotra S, Chhabra A, Chattopadhyay S, Dorsky DI, Chakraborty NG, Mukherji B. Rescuing melanoma epitope-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes from activationinduced cell death, by SP600125, an inhibitor of JNK: implications in cancer immunotherapy. J Immunol. 2004;173:6017–24.
- 367. Davidson WF, Haudenschild C, Kwon J, Williams MS. T cell receptor ligation triggers novel nonapoptotic cell death pathways that are Fas-independent or Fas-dependent. J Immunol. 2002;169:6218–30.
- 368. Oberg HH, Lengl-Janben B, Robertson MJ, Kabelitz D, Janssen O. Differential role of tyrosine phosphorylation in the induction of apoptosis in T cell clones via CD95 or the TCR/CD3-complex. Cell Death Differ. 1997;4:403–12.
- 369. Devadas S, Zaritskaya L, Rhee SG, Oberley L, Williams MS. Discrete generation of superoxide and hydrogen peroxide by T cell receptor stimulation: selective regulation of mitogen-activated protein kinase activation and fas ligand expression. J Exp Med. 2002;195:59–70.
- 370. Norell H, Martins da Palma T, Lesher A, Kaur N, Mehrotra M, Naga OS, et al. Inhibition of superoxide generation upon T-cell receptor engagement rescues Mart-1(27-35)-reactive T cells from activation-induced cell death. Cancer Res. 2009;69:6282–9.
- Bauer MKA, Vogt M, Los M, Siegel J, Wesselborg S, Schulze-Osthoff K. Role of reactive oxygen intermediates in activation-induced CD95 (APO-1/Fas) ligand expression. J Biol Chem. 1998;273:8048–55.



- 372. Ko SC, Johnson VL, Chow SC. Functional characterization of Jurkat T cells rescued from CD95/Fas-induced apoptosis through the inhibition of caspases. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2000;270:1009–15.
- 373. Chhabra A, Mehrotra S, Chakraborty NG, Dorsky DI, Mukherji B. Activation-induced cell death of human melanoma specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes is mediated by apoptosis-inducing factor. Eur J Immunol. 2006;36:3167–74.
- 374. Pohl T, Pechhold K, Oberg HH, Wilbert OM, Kabelitz D. Antigen-induced death of alloreactive human T-lymphocytes occurs in the absence of low molecular weight DNA fragmentation. Cell Immunol. 1995;166:187–95.
- 375. Galluzzi L, Vitale I, Abrams J, Alnemri E, Baehrecke E, Blagosklonny M, et al. Molecular definitions of cell death subroutines: recommendations of the nomenclature committee on cell death 2012. Cell Death Differ. 2012;19:107–20.
- 376. Silke J, Rickard JA, Gerlic M. The diverse role of RIP kinases in necroptosis and inflammation. Nat Immunol. 2015;16:689–97.
- 377. Kesarwani P, Chakraborty P, Gudi R, Chatterjee S, Scurti G, Toth K, et al. Blocking TCR restimulation induced necroptosis in adoptively transferred T cells improves tumor control. Oncotarget. 2016;7:69371–83.
- 378. Turrens JF. Mitochondrial formation of reactive oxygen species. J Physiol. 2003;552:335–44.
- 379. Muller FL, Liu Y, Van Remmen H. Complex III releases superoxide to both sides of the inner mitochondrial membrane. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:49064–73.
- 380. St-Pierre J, Buckingham JA, Roebuck SJ, Brand MD. Topology of superoxide production from different sites in the mitochondrial electron transport chain. J Biol Chem. 2002;277:44784–90.
- 381. Han D, Antunes F, Canali R, Rettori D, Cadenas E. Voltage-dependent anion channels control the release of the superoxide anion from mitochondria to cytosol. J Biol Chem. 2003;278:5557–63.
- 382. Quinn MT, Gauss KA. Structure and regulation of the neutrophil respiratory burst oxidase: comparison with nonphagocyte oxidases. J Leukoc Biol. 2004;76:760–81.
- 383. Cross AR, Jones OT. The effect of the inhibitor diphenylene iodonium on the superoxide-generating system of neutrophils. Specific labelling of a component polypeptide of the oxidase. Biochem J. 1986;237:111–6.
- 384. Doussière J, Vignais P V. Diphenylene iodonium as an inhibitor of the NADPH oxidase complex of bovine neutrophils. Factors controlling the inhibitory potency of diphenylene iodonium in a cell-free system of oxidase activation. Eur J Biochem. 1992;208:61–71.



- 385. Griendling KK, Sorescu D, Ushio-fukai M. NAD(P)H oxidase: Role in cardiovascular biology and disease. Circ Res. 2000;86:494–501.
- 386. Jackson SH, Devadas S, Kwon J, Pinto LA, Williams MS. T cells express a phagocytetype NADPH oxidase that is activated after T cell receptor stimulation. Nat Immunol. 2004;5:818–27.
- Hildeman DA, Mitchell T, Teague TK, Henson P, Day BJ, Kappler J, et al. Reactive oxygen species regulate activation-induced T cell apoptosis. Immunity. 1999;10:735–44.
- 388. Kaminski M, Kiessling M, Süss D, Krammer PH, Gülow K. Novel role for mitochondria: protein kinase Cθ-dependent oxidative signaling organelles in activation-induced T-cell death. Mol Cell Biol. 2007;27:3625–39.
- Martin KR, Barrett JC. Reactive oxygen species as double-edged swords in cellular processes: low-dose cell signaling versus high-dose toxicity. Hum Exp Toxicol. 2002;21:71–5.
- 390. Fidelus RK, Ginouves P, Lawrence D, Tsan MF. Modulation of intracellular glutathione concentrations alters lymphocyte activation and proliferation. Exp Cell Res. 1987;170:269–75.
- 391. Novogrodsky A, Ravid A, Rubin AL, Stenzel KH. Hydroxyl radical scavengers inhibit lymphocyte mitogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1982;79:1171–4.
- 392. Dornand J, Gerber M. Inhibition of murine T-cell responses by antioxidants: the targets of lipo-oxygenase pathway inhibitors. Immunology. 1989;68:384–91.
- 393. Chaudhri G, Hunt NH, Clark IA, Ceredig R. Antioxidants inhibit proliferation and cell surface expression of receptors for interleukin-2 and transferrin in T lymphocytes stimulated with phorbol myristate acetate and ionomycin. Cell Immunol. 1988;115:204–13.
- 394. Yi JS, Holbrook BC, Michalek RD, Laniewski NG, Grayson JM. Electron transport complex I is required for CD8+ T cell function. J Immunol. 2006;177:852–62.
- 395. Sena LA, Li S, Jairaman A, Prakriya M, Ezponda T, Hildeman DA, et al. Mitochondria are required for antigen-specific T cell activation through reactive oxygen species signaling. Immunity. 2013;38:225–36.
- 396. Schmielau J, Finn OJ. Activated granulocytes and granulocyte-derived hydrogen peroxide are the underlying mechanism of suppression of T-cell function in advanced cancer patients. Cancer Res. 2001;61:4756–60.
- 397. Patterson DA, Rapoport R, Patterson MA, Freed BM, Lempert N. Hydrogen peroxide-mediated inhibition of T-cell response to mitogens is a result of direct action on T cells. Arch Surg. 1988;123:300–4.



- 398. Duncan DD, Lawrence DA. Oxidatively stressed lymphocytes remain in G0/G1a on mitogenic stimulation. J Biochem Toxicol. 1990;5:229–35.
- 399. Hamilos DL, Zelarney P, Mascali JJ. Lymphocyte proliferation in glutathionedepleted lymphocytes: direct relationship between glutathione availability and the proliferative response. Immunopharmacology. 1989;18:223–35.
- 400. Walsh AC, Michaud SG, Malossi JA, Lawrence DA. Glutathione depletion in human T lymphocytes: analysis of activation-associated gene expression and the stress response. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 1995;133:249–61.
- 401. Suthanthiran M, Anderson ME, Sharma VK, Meister A. Glutathione regulates activation-dependent DNA synthesis in highly purified normal human T lymphocytes stimulated via the CD2 and CD3 antigens. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1990;87:3343–7.
- 402. Case AJ, McGill JL, Tygrett LT, Shirasawa T, Spitz DR, Waldschmidt TJ, et al. Elevated mitochondrial superoxide disrupts normal T cell development, impairing adaptive immune responses to an influenza challenge. Free Radic Biol Med. 2011;50:448–58.
- 403. Li-Weber M, Giaisi M, Treiber MK, Krammer PH. Vitamin E inhibits IL-4 gene expression in peripheral blood T cells. Eur J Immunol. 2002;32:2401–8.
- 404. Hoffmann FW, Hashimoto AC, Shafer LA, Dow S, Berry MJ, Hoffmann PR. Dietary selenium modulates activation and differentiation of CD4+ T cells in mice through a mechanism involving cellular free thiols. J Nutr. 2010;140:1155–61.
- 405. Snelgrove RJ, Edwards L, Williams AE, Rae AJ, Hussell T. In the absence of reactive oxygen species, T cells default to a Th1 phenotype and mediate protection against pulmonary Cryptococcus neoformans infection. J Immunol. 2006;177:5509–16.
- 406. King MR, Ismail AS, Davis LS, Karp DR. Oxidative stress promotes polarization of human T cell differentiation toward a T helper 2 phenotype. J Immunol. 2006;176:2765–72.
- 407. Frossi B, De Carli M, Piemonte M, Pucillo C. Oxidative microenvironment exerts an opposite regulatory effect on cytokine production by Th1 and Th2 cells. Mol Immunol. 2008;45:58–64.
- 408. Shatynski KE, Chen H, Kwon J, Williams MS. Decreased STAT5 phosphorylation and GATA-3 expression in NOX2-deficient T cells: Role in T helper development. Eur J Immunol. 2012;42:3202–11.
- 409. Zheng W, Flavell R. The transcription factor GATA-3 is necessary and sufficient for Th2 cytokine gene expression in CD4 T cells. Cell. 1997;89:587–96.



- 410. Reth M. Hydrogen peroxide as second messenger in lymphocyte activation. Nat Immunol. 2002;1134:1129–34.
- 411. Zelko I, Mariani T, Folz R. Superoxide dismutase multigene family: a comparison of the CuZn-SOD (SOD1), Mn-SOD (SOD2), and EC-SOD (SOD3) gene structures, evolution, and expression. Free Radic Biol Med. 2002;33:337–49.
- 412. Forman HJ, Maiorino M, Ursini F. Signaling functions of reactive oxygen species. Biochemistry. 2010;49:835–42.
- 413. Winterbourn CC, Hampton MB. Thiol chemistry and specificity in redox signaling. Free Radic Biol Med. 2008;45:549–61.
- 414. Lo Conte M, Carroll KS. The redox biochemistry of protein sulfenylation and sulfinylation. J Biol Chem. 2013;288:26480–8.
- 415. Forman HJ, Ursini F, Maiorino M. An overview of mechanisms of redox signaling. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2014;73:2–9.
- 416. Riemer J, Conrad M, Herrmann JM. Thiol switches in mitochondria: operation and physiological relevance. Biol Chem. 2015;396:465–82.
- 417. Delaunay A, Pflieger D, Barrault M, Vinh J, Toledano MB. A thiol peroxidase is an H₂O₂ receptor and redox-transducer in gene activation. Cell. 2002;111:471–81.
- 418. Paulsen CE, Truong TH, Garcia FJ, Homann A, Gupta V, Leonard SE, et al. Peroxidedependent sulfenylation of the EGFR catalytic site enhances kinase activity. Nat Chem Biol. 2011;8:57–64.
- 419. Chen K, Kirber MT, Xiao H, Yang Y, Keaney JF. Regulation of ROS signal transduction by NADPH oxidase 4 localization. J Cell Biol. 2008;181:1129–39.
- 420. Roos G, Foloppe N, Messens J. Understanding the pK(a) of redox cysteines: the key role of hydrogen bonding. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2013;18:94–127.
- 421. Kwon J, Lee S-R, Yang K-S, Ahn Y, Kim YJ, Stadtman ER, et al. Reversible oxidation and inactivation of the tumor suppressor PTEN in cells stimulated with peptide growth factors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2004;101:16419–24.
- 422. Ahmad F, Nidadavolu P, Durgadoss L, Ravindranath V. Critical cysteines in Akt1 regulate its activity and proteasomal degradation: Implications for neurodegenerative diseases. Free Radic Biol Med. 2014;74:118–28.
- 423. Luanpitpong S, Chanvorachote P, Stehlik C, Tse W, Callery PS, Wang L, et al. Regulation of apoptosis by Bcl-2 cysteine oxidation in human lung epithelial cells. Mol Biol Cell. 2013;24:858–69.
- 424. Cotto-Rios XM, Békés M, Chapman J, Ueberheide B, Huang TT. Deubiquitinases as a signaling target of oxidative stress. Cell Rep. 2012;2:1475–84.



- 425. Kulathu Y, Garcia FJ, Mevissen TET, Busch M, Arnaudo N, Carroll KS, et al. Regulation of A20 and other OTU deubiquitinases by reversible oxidation. Nat Commun. 2013;4:1569.
- 426. Nguyen T, Nioi P, Pickett CB. The Nrf2-antioxidant response element signaling pathway and its activation by oxidative stress. J Biol Chem. 2009;284:13291–5.
- 427. Zhang DD, Hannink M. Distinct cysteine residues in Keap1 are required for Keap1dependent ubiquitination of Nrf2 and for stabilization of Nrf2 by chemopreventive agents and oxidative stress. Mol Cell Biol. 2003;23:8137–51.
- 428. Bogeski I, Kummerow C, Al-Ansary D, Schwarz EC, Koehler R, Kozai D, et al. Differential redox regulation of ORAI ion channels: a mechanism to tune cellular calcium signaling. Sci Signal. 2010;3:ra24.
- 429. Nishi T, Shimizu N, Hiramoto M, Sato I, Yamaguchi Y, Hasegawa M, et al. Spatial redox regulation of a critical cysteine residue of NF-κB in vivo. J Biol Chem. 2002;277:44548–56.
- 430. Michalek RD, Nelson KJ, Holbrook BC, Yi JS, Stridiron D, Daniel LW, et al. The requirement of reversible cysteine sulfenic acid formation for T cell activation and function. J Immunol. 2007;179:6456–67.
- 431. Poole LB, Klomsiri C, Knaggs SA, Furdui CM, Nelson KJ, Thomas MJ, et al. Fluorescent and affinity-based tools to detect cysteine sulfenic acid formation in proteins. Bioconjugate Chem. 2007;18:2004–17.
- 432. Tanner JJ, Parsons ZD, Cummings AH, Zhou H, Gates KS. Redox regulation of protein tyrosine phosphatases: structural and chemical aspects. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2011;15:77–97.
- 433. Andersen JN, Mortensen OH, Peters GH, Drake PG, Iversen LF, Olsen OH, et al. Structural and evolutionary relationships among protein tyrosine phosphatase domains. Mol Cell Biol. 2001;21:7117–36.
- 434. Chen C, Willard D, Rudolph J. Redox regulation of SH2-domain-containing protein tyrosine phosphatases by two backdoor cysteines. Biochemistry. 2009;48:1399–409.
- 435. Jacob C, Holme AL, Fry FH. The sulfinic acid switch in proteins. Org Biomol Chem. 2004;2:1953–6.
- 436. Kalyanaraman B, Karoui H, Singh RJ, Felix CC. Detection of thiyl radical adducts formed during hydroxyl radical- and peroxynitrite-mediated oxidation of thiols a high resolution ESR spin-trapping study at Q-band (35 GHz). Anal Biochem. 1996;241:75–81.



- 437. Gilbert HF. Thiol/disulfide exchange equilibria and disulfide bond stability. Methods Enzymol. 1995;251:8–28.
- 438. Schafer F, Buettner G. Redox environment of the cell as viewed through the redox state of the glutathione disulfide/glutathione couple. Free Radic Biol Med. 2001;30:1191–212.
- 439. Fernandes AP, Holmgren A. Glutaredoxins: glutathione-dependent redox enzymes with functions far beyond a simple thioredoxin backup system. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2004;6:63–74.
- 440. Findlay VJ, Townsend DM, Morris TE, Fraser JP, He L, Tew KD. A novel role for human sulfiredoxin in the reversal of glutathionylation. Cancer Res. 2006;66:6800–6.
- 441. Pineda-Molina E, Klatt P, Vázquez J, Marina A, de Lacoba M, Pérez-Sala D, et al. Glutathionylation of the p50 subuit of NFκB: a mechanism for redox induced inhibition of DNA binding. Biochemistry. 2001;40:14134–42.
- 442. Reynaert NL, Vliet A Van Der, Guala AS, Mcgovern T, Hristova M, Heintz NH, et al. Dynamic redox control of NF-κB through of inhibitory κB kinase β. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2006;103:13086–91.
- 443. Nemoto S, DiDonato JA, Lin A. Coordinate regulation of Iκβ kinases by mitogenactivated protein kinase kinase kinase 1 and NF-κB-inducing kinase. Mol Cell Biol. 1998;18:7336–43.
- 444. Cross J, Templeton DJ. Oxidative stress inhibits MEKK1 by site-specific glutathionylation in the ATP-binding domain. Biochem J. 2004;381:675–83.
- 445. Adachi T, Pimentel DR, Heibeck T, Hou X, Lee YJ, Jiang B, et al. S-glutathiolation of Ras mediates redox-sensitive signaling by angiotensin II in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:29857–62.
- 446. Cruz CM, Rinna A, Forman HJ, Ventura ALM, Persechini PM, Ojcius DM. ATP activates a reactive oxygen species-dependent oxidative stress response and secretion of proinflammatory cytokines in macrophages. J Biol Chem. 2007;282:2871–9.
- 447. Velu CS, Niture SK, Doneanu CE, Pattabiraman N, Srivenugopal KS. Human p53 is inhibited by glutathionylation of cysteines present in the proximal DNA-Binding domain during oxidative stress. Biochemistry. 2007;46:7765–80.
- 448. Wang J, Boja ES, Tan W, Tekle E, Fales HM, English S, et al. Reversible glutathionylation regulates actin polymerization in A431 cells. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:47763–6.



- 449. Demasi M, Netto LES, Silva GM, Hand A, de Oliveira CLP, Bicev RN, et al. Redox regulation of the proteasome via S-glutathionylation. Redox Biol. 2014;2:44–51.
- 450. Anathy V, Aesif SW, Guala AS, Havermans M, Reynaert NL, Ho YS, et al. Redox amplification of apoptosis by caspase-dependent cleavage of glutaredoxin 1 and S-glutathionylation of Fas. J Cell Biol. 2009;184:241–52.
- 451. Huang Z, Pinto J, Deng H, Richie J. Inhibition of caspase-3 activity and activation by protein glutathionylation. Biochem Pharmacol. 2008;75:2234–44.
- 452. Chen C-AA, Wang T-YY, Varadharaj S, Reyes LA, Hemann C, Talukder MAH, et al. Sglutathionylation uncouples eNOS and regulates its cellular and vascular function. Nature. 2010;468:1115–8.
- 453. Jin X, Yu L, Wu Y, Zhang S, Shi Z, Chen X, et al. S-Glutathionylation underscores the modulation of the heteromeric Kir4.1-Kir5.1 channel in oxidative stress. J Physiol. 2012;590:5335–48.
- 454. Petrushanko IY, Yakushev S, Mitkevich VA, Kamanina Y V., Ziganshin RH, Meng X, et al. S-glutathionylation of the Na,K-ATPase catalytic α subunit is a determinant of the enzyme redox sensitivity. J Biol Chem. 2012;287:32195–205.
- 455. Taylor ER, Hurrell F, Shannon RJ, Lin TK, Hirst J, Murphy MP. Reversible glutathionylation of complex I increases mitochondrial superoxide formation. J Biol Chem. 2003;278:19603–10.
- 456. Nulton-Persson AC, Starke DW, Mieyal JJ, Szweda LI. Reversible inactivation of αketoglutarate dehydrogenase in response to alterations in the mitochondrial glutathione status. Biochemistry. 2003;42:4235–42.
- 457. Mohr S, Hallak H, Boitte A De, Lapetina EG. Nitric oxide-induced S glutathionylation and inactivation of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:9427–30.
- 458. Srivastava SK, Ramana K V., Bhatnagar A. Role of aldose reductase and oxidative damage in diabetes and the consequent potential for therapeutic options. Endocr Rev. 2005;26:380–92.
- 459. Garcia J, Han D, Sancheti H, Yap LP, Kaplowitz N, Cadenas E. Regulation of mitochondrial glutathione redox status and protein glutathionylation by respiratory substrates. J Biol Chem. 2010;285:39646–54.
- 460. Rushworth GF, Megson IL. Existing and potential therapeutic uses for Nacetylcysteine: The need for conversion to intracellular glutathione for antioxidant benefits. Pharmacol Ther. 2014;141:150–9.
- 461. Meister A, Anderson ME. Glutathione. Annu Rev Biochem. 1983;52:711–60.



- 462. Griifith O. Biologic and pharmacologic regulation of mammalian glutathione synthesis. Free Radic Biol Med. 1999;27:922–35.
- 463. Ball CR. Estimation and identification of thiols in rat spleen after cysteine or glutathione treatment: relevance to protection against nitrogen mustards. Biochem Pharmacol. 1966;15:809–16.
- 464. Burgunder JM, Varriale A, Lauterburg BH. Effect of N-acetylcysteine on plasma cysteine and glutathione following paracetamol administration. Eur J Clin Pharmacol. 1989;36:127–31.
- 465. Samuni Y, Goldstein S, Dean OM, Berk M. The chemistry and biological activities of N-acetylcysteine. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2013;1830:4117–29.
- 466. Gibson KR, Neilson IL, Barrett F, Winterburn TJ, Sharma S, Macrury SM, et al. Evaluation of the antioxidant properties of N-acetylcysteine in human platelets: prerequisite for bioconversion to glutathione for antioxidant and antiplatelet activity. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2009;54:319–26.
- 467. Jones CM, Lawrence A, Wardman P, Burkitt MJ, Box PO, Hospital MV, et al. Kinetics of superoxide scavenging by glutathione: an evaluation of its role in the removal of mitochondrial superoxide. Biochem Soc Trans. 2003;31:1337–9.
- 468. Sheffner ALL, Medler EMM, Jacobs LW, Sarett HPP, Gibbs E, Jacoms LW, et al. The in vitro reduction in viscosity of human tracheobronchial secretions by acetylcysteine. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1964;90:721–9.
- 469. Zalups RK, Ahmad S. Transport of N-acetylcysteine S-conjugates of methylmercury in madin-darby canine kidney cells stably transfected with human isoform of organic anion transporter 1. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 2005;314:1158–68.
- 470. Aremu DA, Madejczyk MS, Ballatori N. N-acetylcysteine as a potential antidote and biomonitoring agent of methylmercury exposure. Environ Health Perspect. 2008;116:26–31.
- 471. Joshi D, Mittal DK, Shukla S, Srivastav AK, Srivastav SK. N-acetyl cysteine and selenium protects mercuric chloride-induced oxidative stress and antioxidant defense system in liver and kidney of rats: A histopathological approach. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 2014;28:218–26.
- 472. Lash LH, Hueni SE, Putt DA, Zalups RK. Role of organic anion and amino acid carriers in transport of inorganic mercury in rat renal basolateral membrane vesicles: Influence of compensatory renal growth. Toxicol Sci. 2005;88:630–44.
- 473. Wang J, Zhu H, Liu X, Liu Z. N-acetylcysteine protects against cadmium-induced oxidative stress in rat hepatocytes. J Vet Sci. 2014;15:485–93.



- 474. Banner W, Koch M, Capin DM, Hopf SB, Chang S, Tong TG. Experimental chelation therapy in chromium, lead, and boron intoxication with N-acetylcysteine and other compounds. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol. 1986;83:142–7.
- 475. Ozcelik D, Uzun H, Nazıroglu M. N-acetylcysteine attenuates copper overloadinduced oxidative injury in brain of rat. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2012;147:292–8.
- 476. Holdiness MR. Clinical pharmacokinetics of N-acetylcysteine. Clin Pharmacokinet. 1991;20:123–34.
- 477. Borgström L, Kågedal B, Paulsen O. Pharmacokinetics of N-acetylcysteine in man. Eur J Clin Pharmacol. 1986;31:217–22.
- 478. Radtke KK, Coles LD, Mishra U, Orchard PJ, Holmay M, Cloyd JC. Interaction of Nacetylcysteine and cysteine in human plasma. J Pharm Sci. 2012;101:4653–9.
- 479. Cotgreave IA, Berggren M, Jones TW, Dawson J, Moldéus P. Gastrointestinal metabolism of N-acetylcysteine in the rat, including an assay for sulfite in biological systems. Biopharm Drug Dispos. 1987;8:377–86.
- 480. Noszál B, Visky D, Kraszni M. Population, acid-base, and redox properties of Nacetylcysteine conformers. J Med Chem. 2000;43:2176–82.
- 481. Bridges RJ, Natale NR, Patel SA. System X_c⁻ cystine/glutamate antiporter: An update on molecular pharmacology and roles within the CNS. Br J Pharmacol. 2012;165:20–34.
- 482. Cho Y, Bannai S. Uptake of glutamate and cysteine in C-6 glioma cells and in cultured astrocytes. J Neurochem. 1990;55:2091–7.
- 483. Bannai S, Tateishi N. Role of membrane transport in metabolism and function of glutathione in mammals. J Membr Biol. 1986;89:1–8.
- 484. Hurst GA, Shaw PB, LeMaistre CA. Laboratory and clinical evaluation of the mucolytic properties of acetylcysteine. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1967;96:962–70.
- 485. Roum JH, Buhl R, McElvaney NG, Borok Z, Crystal RG. Systemic deficiency of glutathione in cystic fibrosis. J Appl Physiol. 1993;75:2419–24.
- 486. Dauletbaev N, Viel K, Buhl R, Wagner TOF, Bargon J. Glutathione and glutathione peroxidase in sputum samples of adult patients with cystic fibrosis. J Cyst Fibros. 2004;3:119–24.
- 487. Tattersall AB, Bridgman KM, Huitson A. Acetylcysteine (Fabrol) in chronic bronchitis--a study in general practice. J Int Med Res. 1983;11:279–84.
- 488. Stey C, Steurer J, Bachmann S, Medici TC, Tramer MR. The effect of oral Nacetylcysteine in chronic bronchitis: A quantitative systematic review. Eur Respir J. 2000;16:253–62.



- 489. Grandjean EM, Berthet P, Ruffmann R, Leuenberger P. Efficacy of oral long-term Nacetylcysteine in chronic bronchopulmonary disease: A meta-analysis of published double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trials. Clin Ther. 2000;22:209–21.
- 490. Gerrits CM, Herings RM, Leufkens HG, Lammers JW. N-acetylcysteine reduces the risk of re-hospitalisation among patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Eur Respir J. 2003;21:795–8.
- 491. Decramer M, Rutten-Van Mölken M, Dekhuijzen PN, Troosters T, Van Herwaarden C, Pellegrino R, et al. Effects of N-acetylcysteine on outcomes in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Bronchitis Randomized on NAC Cost-Utility Study, BRONCUS): A randomised placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2005;365:1552–60.
- 492. Nagy J, Demaster EG, Wittmann I, Shultz P, Raij L. Induction of endothelial cell injury by cigarette smoke. Endothelium. 1997;5:251–63.
- 493. Balansky RB, D'Agostini F, Zanacchi P, De Flora S. Protection by N-acetylcysteine of the histopathological and cytogenetical damage produced by exposure of rats to cigarette smoke. Cancer Lett. 1992;64:123–31.
- 494. Prescott LF, Illingworth RN, Adam RD. Intravenous N-acetylcysteine: the treatment of choice for paracetamol poisoning. Br Med J. 1979;1097–100.
- 495. Dart RC, Erdman AR, Olson KR, Christianson G, Manoguerra AS, Chyka PA, et al. Acetaminophen poisoning: an evidence-based consensus guideline for out-of-hospital management. Clin Toxicol. 2006;44:1–18.
- 496. Acharya M, Lau-Cam CA. Comparison of the protective actions of N-acetylcysteine, hypotaurine and taurine against acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity in the rat. J Biomed Sci. 2010;17:S35.
- 497. Saito C, Zwingmann C, Jaeschke H. Novel mechanisms of protection against acetaminophen hepatotoxicity in mice by glutathione and N-acetylcysteine. Hepatology. 2010;51:246–54.
- 498. Lauterburg BH, Corcoran GB, Mitchell JR. Mechanism of action of N-acetylcysteine in the protection against the hepatotoxicity of acetaminophen in rats in vivo. J Clin Invest. 1983;71:980–91.
- 499. Miners JO, Drew R, Birkett DJ. Mechanism of action of paracetamol protective agents in mice in vivo. Biochem Pharmacol. 1984;33:2995–3000.
- 500. Gray T, Hoffman RS, Bateman DN. Intravenous paracetamol--an international perspective of toxicity. Clin Toxicol. 2011;49:150–2.
- 501. Green JL, Heard KJ, Reynolds KM, Albert D. Oral and intravenous acetylcysteine for treatment of acetaminophen toxicity: a systematic review and meta-analysis. West J Emerg Med. 2013;14:218–26.



- 502. Sandilands EA, Bateman DN. Adverse reactions associated with acetylcysteine. Clin Toxicol. 2009;47:81–8.
- 503. Mant TGK, Tempowski JH, Volans GN. Adverse reactions to acetylcysteine and effects of overdose. Br J Pharmacol. 1984;289:217–9.
- 504. Dodd S, Dean O, Copolov DL, Malhi GS, Berk M. N-acetylcysteine for antioxidant therapy: Pharmacology and clinical utility. Expert Opin Biol Ther. 2008;8:1955–62.
- 505. Arstall MA, Yang J, Stafford I, Betts WH, Horowitz JD. N-acetylcysteine in combination with nitroglycerin and streptokinase for the treatment of evolving acute myocardial infarction. Safety and biochemical effects. Circulation. 1995;92:2855–62.
- 506. Sochman J, Vrbská J, Musilová B, Rocek M. Infarct Size Limitation: acute Nacetylcysteine defense (ISLAND trial): preliminary analysis and report after the first 30 patients. Clin Cardiol. 1996;19:94–100.
- 507. Knuckey NW, Palm D, Primiano M, Epstein MH, Johanson CE. N-acetylcysteine enhances hippocampal neuronal survival after transient forebrain ischemia in rats. Stroke. 1995;26:305–10.
- 508. Ceconi C, Curello S, Cargnoni A, Ferrari R, Albertini A, Visioli O. The role of glutathione status in the protection against ischaemic and reperfusion damage: effects of N-acetyl cysteine. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 1988;20:5–13.
- 509. Galis ZS, Asanuma K, Godin D, Meng X. N-acetyl-cysteine decreases the matrixdegrading capacity of macrophage-derived foam cells: new target for antioxidant therapy? Circulation. 1998;97:1012–2445.
- 510. Cuzzocrea S, Mazzon E, Costantino G, Serraino I, Sarro A De, Caputi AP. Effects of n -acetylcysteine in a rat model of ischemia and reperfusion injury. Cardiovasc Res. 2000;47:537–48.
- 511. Marui N, Offermann MK, Swerlick R, Kunsch C, Rosen CA, Ahmad M, et al. Vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) gene transcription and expression are regulated through an antioxidant-sensitive mechanism in human vascular endothelial cells. J Clin Invest. 1993;92:1866–74.
- 512. Chirkov YY, Horowitz JD. N-Acetylcysteine potentiates nitroglycerin-induced reversal of platelet aggregation. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 1996;28:375–80.
- 513. Winniford MD, Kennedy PL, Wells PJ, Hillis LD. Potentiation of nitroglycerininduced coronary dilatation by N-acetylcysteine. Circulation. 1986;73:138–42.
- 514. Boesgaard S, Aldershvile J, Poulsen HE, Christensen S, Dige-Petersen H, Giese J. Nacetylcysteine inhibits angiotensin converting enzyme in vivo. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 1993;265:1239–44.



- 515. Andrews NP, Prasad A, Quyyumi AA. N-acetylcysteine improves coronary and peripheral vascular function. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2001;37:117–23.
- 516. Ramasamy S, Drummond GR, Ahn J, Storek M, Pohl JAN, Parthasarathy S, et al. Modulation of expression of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by nordihydroguaiaretic acid, a phenolic antioxidant in cultured endothelial cells. Mol Pharmacol. 1999;56:116–23.
- 517. Johnson WM, Wilson-Delfosse AL, Mieyal JJ. Dysregulation of glutathione homeostasis in neurodegenerative diseases. Nutrients. 2012;4:1399–440.
- 518. Dean OM, van den Buuse M, Berk M, Copolov DL, Mavros C, Bush AI. N-acetyl cysteine restores brain glutathione loss in combined 2-cyclohexene-1-one and d-amphetamine-treated rats: relevance to schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. Neurosci Lett. 2011;499:149–53.
- 519. Kalivas PW, Volkow ND. The neural basis of addiciton: a pathology of motivation and choice. Am J Psychiatry. 2005;162:1403–13.
- 520. Berk M, Copolov D, Dean O, Lu K, Jeavons S, Schapkaitz I, et al. N-acetyl cysteine as a glutathione precursor for schizophrenia a double-blind, randomized, placebocontrolled trial. Biol Psychiatry. 2008;64:361–8.
- 521. Chen AT, Chibnall JT, Nasrallah HA. Placebo-controlled augmentation trials of the antioxidant NAC in schizophrenia: A review. Ann Clin Psychiatry. 2016;28:190–6.
- 522. Paydary K, Akamaloo A, Ahmadipour A, Pishgar F, Emamzadehfard S, Akhondzadeh S. N-acetylcysteine augmentation therapy for moderate-to-severe obsessive-compulsive disorder: randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. J Clin Pharm Ther. 2016;41:214–9.
- 523. Hardan AY, Fung LK, Libove RA, Obukhanych T V., Nair S, Herzenberg LA, et al. A randomized controlled pilot trial of oral N-acetylcysteine in children with autism. Biol Psychiatry. 2012;71:956–61.
- 524. Berk M, Dean O, Cotton SM, Gama CS, Kapczinski F, Fernandes BS, et al. The efficacy of N-acetylcysteine as an adjunctive treatment in bipolar depression: An open label trial. J Affect Disord. 2011;135:389–94.
- 525. Schmaal L, Berk L, Hulstijn KP, Cousijn J, Wiers RW, van den Brink W. Efficacy of Nacetylcysteine in the treatment of nicotine dependence: a double-blind placebocontrolled pilot study. Eur Addict Res. 2011;17:211–6.
- 526. Gray K, Carpenter M, Baker N, DeSantis S, Kryway E, Hartwell K, et al. A doubleblind randomized controlled trial of N-acetylcysteine in cannabis-dependent adolescents. Am J Psychiatry. 2012;169:805–12.



- 527. LaRowe SD, Kalivas PW, Nicholas JS, Randall PK, Mardikian PN, Malcolm RJ. A double blind placebo controlled trial of N-acetylcysteine in the treatment of cocaine dependence. Am J Addict. 2013;22:443–52.
- 528. Mousavi S, Sharbafchi M, Salehi M, Peykanpour M, Sichani N, Maracy M. The efficacy of N-acetylcysteine in the treatment of methamphetamine dependence: a double-blind controlled, crossover study. Arch Iran Med. 2015;18:28–33.
- 529. Grant JE, Kim SW, Odlaug BL. N-acetyl cysteine, a glutamate-modulating agent, in the treatment of pathological gambling: a pilot study. Biol Psychiatry. 2007;62:652–7.
- 530. Suwannaroj S, Lagoo A, Keisler D, McMurray RW. Antioxidants suppress mortality in the female NZB x NZW F1 mouse model of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Lupus. 2001;10:258–65.
- 531. Maurice MM, Nakamura H, Voort EAM Van Der, Vliet A Van, Frank J, Tak P, et al. Evidence for the role of an altered redox state in hyporesponsiveness of synovial T cells in rheumatoid arthritis. J Immunol. 1997;158:1458–65.
- 532. Sakurada S, Kato T, Okamoto T. Induction of cytokines and ICAM-1 by proinflammatory cytokines in primary rheumatoid synovial fibroblasts and inhibition by N-acetyl-L-cysteine and aspirin. Int Immunol. 1996;8:1483–93.
- 533. Sato M, Miyazaki T, Nagaya T, Murata Y, Ida N, Maeda K, et al. Antioxidants inhibit tumor necrosis factor-alpha mediated stimulation of interleukin-8, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, and collagenase expression in cultured human synovial cells. J Rheumatol. 1996;23:432–8.
- 534. Kheradmand F, Werner E, Tremble P, Symons M, Werb Z. Role of Rac1 and oxygen radicals in collagenase-1 expression induced by cell shape change. Science. 1998;280:898–902.
- 535. Sajkowska A, Wykretowicz A, Szczepanik A, Kempa M, Minczykowski A, Wysocki H. Fibrinolytic therapy and n-acetylcysteine in the treatment of patients with acute myocardial infarction: its influence on authentic plasma hydroperoxide levels and polymorphonuclear neutrophil oxygen metabolism. Cardiology. 1999;91:60–5.
- 536. Blackwell TS, Blackwell TR, Holden EP, Christman BW, Christman JW. In vivo antioxidant treatment suppresses nuclear factor-κB activation and neutrophilic lung inflammation. J Immunol. 1996;157:1630–7.
- 537. Eylar E, Rivera-Quinones C, Molina C, Báez I, Molina F, Mercado CM. Nacetylcysteine enhances T cell functions and T cell growth in culture. Int Immunol. 1993;5:97–101.



- 538. Karlsson H, Nava S, Remberger M, Hassan Z, Hassan M, Ringdén O. N-acetyl-Lcysteine increases acute graft-versus-host disease and promotes T-cell-mediated immunity in vitro. Eur J Immunol. 2011;41:1143–53.
- 539. Mantovani G, Macciò A, Melis G, Mura L, Massa E, Mudu M. Restoration of functional defects in peripheral blood mononuclear cells isolated from cancer patients by thiol antioxidants alpha-lipoic acid and N-acetyl cysteine. Int J cancer. 2000;86:842–7.
- 540. Dröge W, Eck HP, Mihm S. HIV-induced cysteine deficiency and T-cell dysfunction a rationale for treatment with N-acetylcysteine. Immunol Today. 1992;13:211–4.
- 541. Herzenberg LA, De Rosa SC, Dubs JG, Roederer M, Anderson MT, Ela SW, et al. Glutathione deficiency is associated with impaired survival in HIV disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1997;94:1967–72.
- 542. Akerlund B, Jarstrand C, Lindeke B, Sönnerborg A, Akerblad AC, Rasool O. Effect of N-acetylcysteine(NAC) treatment on HIV-1 infection: a double-blind placebocontrolled trial. Eur J Clin Pharmacol. 1996;50:457–61.
- 543. De Rosa SC, Zaretsky MD, Dubs JG, Roederer M, Anderson M, Green A, et al. Nacetylcysteine replenishes glutathione in HIV infection. Eur J Clin Invest. 2000;30:915–29.
- 544. Breitkreutz R, Pittack N, Nebe CT, Schuster D, Brust J, Beichert M, et al. Improvement of immune functions in HIV infection by sulfur supplementation: Two randomized trials. J Mol Med. 2000;78:55–62.
- 545. Witschi A, Junker E, Schranz C, Speck RF, Lauterburg BH. Supplementation of Nacetylcysteine fails to increase glutathione in lymphocytes and plasma of patients with AIDS. AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses. 1995;11:141–3.
- 546. Jahoor F, Jackson A, Gazzard B, Philips G, Sharpstone D, Frazer ME, et al. Erythrocyte glutathione deficiency in symptom-free HIV infection is associated with decreased synthesis rate. Am J Physiol. 1999;276:E205-11.
- 547. Choi J, Liu R, Kundu R, Sangiorgi F, Wu W, Maxson R, et al. Molecular mechanism of decreased glutathione content in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Tattransgenic mice. J Biol Chem. 2000;275:3693–8.
- 548. Morris D, Guerra C, Donohue C, Oh H, Khurasany M, Venketaraman V. Unveiling the mechanisms for decreased glutathione in individuals with HIV infection. Clin Dev Immunol. 2012;2012:734125.
- 549. Gmünder H, Eck HP, Benninghoff B, Roth S, Dröge W. Macrophages regulate intracellular glutathione levels of lymphocytes. Evidence for an immunoregulatory role of cysteine. Cell Immunol. 1990;129:32–46.



- 550. Iwata S, Hori T, Sato N, Ueda-Taniguchi Y, Yamabe T, Nakamura H, et al. Thiolmediated redox regulation of lymphocyte proliferation. J Immunol. 1994;152:5633–42.
- 551. Martner FB, Aurelius J, Rydström A, Martner A, Hellstrand K, Thorén FB. Redox remodeling by dendritic cells protects antigen-specific T cells against oxidative stress. J Immunol. 2011;187:6243–8.
- 552. Thorén FB, Betten A, Romero AI, Hellstrand K. Cutting edge: Antioxidative properties of myeloid dendritic cells: protection of T cells and NK cells from oxygen radical-induced inactivation and apoptosis. J Immunol. 2007;179:21–5.
- 553. Murata Y, Ohteki T, Koyasu S, Hamuro J. IFN-gamma and pro-inflammatory cytokine production by antigen- presenting cells is dictated by intracellular thiol redox status regulated by oxygen tension. Eur J Immunol. 2002;32:2866–73.
- 554. Yan Z, Garg SK, Banerjee R. Regulatory T cells interfere with glutathione metabolism in dendritic cells and T cells. J Biol Chem. 2010;285:41525–32.
- 555. Verhasselt V, Vanden Berghe W, Vanderheyde N, Willems F, Haegeman G, Goldman M. N-acetyl-L-cysteine inhibits primary human T cell responses at the dendritic cell level: association with NF-kappaB inhibition. J Immunol. 1999;162:2569–74.
- 556. Chhabra A, Mukherji B. Death receptor-independent activation-induced cell death in human melanoma antigen-specific MHC class I-restricted TCR-engineered CD4 T cells. J Immunol. 2013;191:3471–7.
- 557. Lane DP, Crawford L. T antigen is bound to a host protein in SV40-transformed cells. Nature. 1979;278:261–3.
- 558. Baker SJ, Fearon ER, Nigro JM, Hamilton SR, Preisinger AC, Jessup JM, et al. Chromosome 17 deletions and p53 gene mutations in colorectal carcinomas. Science. 1989;244:217–21.
- 559. Eliyahu D, Michalovitz D, Eliyahu S, Pinhasi-Kimhi O, Oren M. Wild-type p53 can inhibit oncogene-mediated focus formation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1989;86:8763–7.
- 560. Finlay CA, Hinds PW, Levine AJ. The p53 proto-oncogene can act as a suppressor of transformation. Cell. 1989;57:1083–93.
- 561. Lane DP. p53, guardian of the genome. Nature. 1992;358:15–6.
- 562. Efeyan A, Serrano M. p53: Guardian of the genome and policeman of the oncogenes. Cell Cycle. 2007;6:1006–10.
- 563. Brady CA, Attardi LD. p53 At a Glance. J Cell Sci. 2010;123:2527–32.



- 564. Donehower LA, Harvey M, Vogel H, McArthur MJ, Montgomery CA, Park SH, et al. Effects of genetic background on tumorigenesis in p53-deficient mice. Mol Carcinog. 1995;14:16–22.
- 565. Dudgeon C, Chan C, Kang W, Sun Y, Emerson R, Robins H, et al. The evolution of thymic lymphomas in p53 knockout mice. Genes Dev. 2014;28:2613–20.
- 566. Terzian T, Torchia EC, Dai D, Robinson SE, Murao K, Stiegmann RA, et al. p53 prevents progression of nevi to melanoma predominantly through cell cycle regulation. Pigment Cell Melanoma Res. 2010;23:781–94.
- 567. Albino AP, Vidal MJ, McNutt NS, Shea CR, Prieto VG, Nanus DM, et al. Mutation and expression of the p53 gene in human malignant melanoma. Melanoma Res. 1994;4:35–45.
- 568. Murray-Zmijewski F, Slee E, Lu X. A complex barcode underlies the heterogeneous response of p53 to stress. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2008;9:702–12.
- 569. Vaseva A, Moll UM. The mitochondrial p53 pathway. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009;1787:414–20.
- 570. Green DR, Kroemer G. Cytoplasmic functions of the tumour suppressor p53. Nature. 2009;458:1127–30.
- 571. Joerger AC, Fersht AR. Structural biology of the tumor suppressor p53. Annu Rev Biochem. 2008;77:557–82.
- 572. Kruse J-P, Gu W. Modes of p53 regulation. Cell. 2009;137:609–22.
- 573. Jenkins LMM, Durell SR, Mazur SJ, Appella E. p53 N-terminal phosphorylation: a defining layer of complex regulation. Carcinogenesis. 2012;33:1441–9.
- Siliciano JD, Canman CE, Taya Y, Sakaguchi K, Appella E, Kastan MB. DNA damage induces phosphorylation of the amino terminus of p53. Genes Dev. 1997;11:3471– 81.
- 575. Helton ES, Chen X. p53 modulation of the DNA damage response. J Cell Biochem. 2007;100:883–96.
- 576. Fritsche M, Haessler C, Brandner G. Induction of nuclear accumulation of the tumor-suppressor protein p53 by DNA-damaging agents. Oncogene. 1993;8:307–18.
- 577. Zhao W, He C, Rotter V, Merrick BA, Selkirk JK. An intragenic deletion of nuclear localization signal-1 of p53 tumor suppressor gene results in loss of apoptosis in murine fibroblasts. Cancer Lett. 1999;147:101–8.
- 578. Zhang Y, Xiong Y. A p53 amino-terminal nuclear export signal inhibited by DNA damage-induced phosphorylation. Science. 2001;292:1910–5.



- 579. Unger T, Sionov R V, Moallem E, Yee CL, Howley PM, Oren M, et al. Mutations in serines 15 and 20 of human p53 impair its apoptotic activity. Oncogene. 1999;18:3205–12.
- 580. Valente L, Strasser A. Distinct target genes and effector processes appear to be critical for p53-activated responses to acute DNA damage versus p53-mediated tumor supperssion. Biodiscovery. 2013;8.
- 581. O'Brate A, Giannakakou P. The importance of p53 location: Nuclear or cytoplasmic zip code? Drug Resist Updat. 2003;6:313–22.
- 582. Watanabe M, Moon KD, Vacchio MS, Hathcock KS, Hodes RJ. Downmodulation of tumor suppressor p53 by T cell receptor signaling is critical for antigen-specific CD4+ T cell responses. Immunity. 2014;40:681–91.
- 583. Park JS, Lim MA, Cho M La, Ryu JG, Moon YM, Jhun JY, et al. p53 controls autoimmune arthritis via STAT-mediated regulation of the Th17 cell/Treg cell balance in mice. Arthritis Rheum. 2013;65:949–59.
- 584. Boldizsar F, Kis-Toth K, Tarjanyi O, Olasz K, Hegyi A, Mikecz K, et al. Impaired activation-induced cell death promotes spontaneous arthritis in antigen (cartilage proteoglycan)-specific T cell receptor-transgenic mice. Arthritis Rheum. 2010;62:2984–94.
- 585. Yamanishi Y, Boyle DL, Pinkoski MJ, Mahboubi A, Lin T, Han Z, et al. Regulation of joint destruction and inflammation by p53 in collagen-induced arthritis. Am J Pathol. 2002;160:123–30.
- 586. Han Z, Boyle DL, Shi Y, Green DR, Firestein GS. Dominant-negative p53 mutations in rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum. 1999;42:1088–92.
- 587. Maas K, Westfall M, Pietenpol J, Olsen NJ, Aune T. Reduced p53 in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from patients with rheumatoid arthritis is associated with loss of radiation-induced apoptosis. Arthritis Rheum. 2005;52:1047–57.
- 588. Salmon M, Scheel-Toellner D, Huissoon AP, Pilling D, Shamsadeen N, Hyde H, et al. Inhibition of T cell apoptosis in the rheumatoid synovium. J Clin Invest. 1997;99:439–46.
- 589. Okuda Y, Okuda M, Bernard CC. Regulatory role of p53 in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. J Neuroimmunol. 2003;135:29–37.
- 590. Moreno M, Negrotto L, Río J, Moubarak R, Martín I, Bustamante MF, et al. Activation-induced cell death in T lymphocytes from multiple sclerosis patients. J Neuroimmunol. 2014;272:51–5.



- 591. Sturm A, Leite AZA, Danese S, Krivacic KA, West GA, Mohr S, et al. Divergent cell cycle kinetics underlie the distinct functional capacity of mucosal T cells in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. Gut. 2004;53:1624–31.
- 592. Van Den Brande JMH, Peppelenbosch MP, Van Deventer SJH. Treating Crohn's disease by inducing T lymphocyte apoptosis. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2002;973:166–80.
- 593. Lavin MF. Ataxia-telangiectasia: from a rare disorder to a paradigm for cell signalling and cancer. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2008;9:759–69.
- 594. Porcedda P, Turinetto V, Lantelme E, Fontanella E, Chrzanowska K, Ragona R, et al. Impaired elimination of DNA double-strand break-containing lymphocytes in ataxia telangiectasia and Nijmegen breakage syndrome. DNA Repair (Amst). 2006;5:904– 13.
- 595. Paull TT. Mechanisms of ATM activation. Annu Rev Biochem. 2015;84:711–38.
- 596. Canman CE, Lim DS, Cimprich KA, Taya Y, Tamai K, Sakaguchi K, et al. Activation of the ATM kinase by ionizing radiation and phosphorylation of p53. Science. 1998;281:1677–9.
- 597. Guo Z, Deshpande R, Paull TT. ATM activation in the presence of oxidative stress. Cell Cycle. 2010;9:4805–11.
- 598. Bencokova Z, Kaufmann MR, Pires IM, Lecane PS, Giaccia AJ, Hammond EM. ATM activation and signaling under hypoxic conditions. Mol Cell Biol. 2009;29:526–37.
- 599. Branzei D, Foiani M. Regulation of DNA repair throughout the cell cycle. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2008;9:297–308.
- 600. Baitsch L, Baumgaertner P, Devêvre E, Raghav SK, Legat A, Barba L, et al. Exhaustion of tumor-specific CD8+ T cells in metastases from melanoma patients. J Clin Invest. 2011;121:2350–60.
- 601. Pauken KE, Wherry EJ. Overcoming T cell exhaustion in infection and cancer. Trends Immunol. 2015;36:265–76.
- 602. Zajac AJ, Blattman JN, Murali-Krishna K, Sourdive DJ, Suresh M, Altman JD, et al. Viral immune evasion due to persistence of activated T cells without effector function. J Exp Med. 1998;188:2205–13.
- 603. Shin H, Wherry EJ. CD8 T cell dysfunction during chronic viral infection. Curr Opin Immunol. 2007;19:408–15.
- 604. Crawford A, Wherry EJ. The diversity of costimulatory and inhibitory receptor pathways and the regulation of antiviral T cell responses. Curr Opin Immunol. 2009;21:179–86.



- 605. Schietinger A, Philip M, Krisnawan VE, Chiu EY, Delrow JJ, Basom RS, et al. Tumorspecific T cell dysfunction is a dynamic antigen-driven differentiation program initiated early during tumorigenesis. Immunity. 2015;45:389–401.
- 606. Youngblood B, Noto A, Porichis F, Akondy RS, Ndhlovu ZM, Austin JW, et al. Cutting edge: Prolonged exposure to HIV reinforces a poised epigenetic program for PD-1 expression in virus-specific CD8 T cells. J Immunol. 2013;191:540–4.
- 607. Youngblood B, Oestreich KJ, Ha SJ, Duraiswamy J, Akondy RS, West EE, et al. Chronic virus infection enforces demethylation of the locus that encodes PD-1 in antigen-specific CD8+ T cells. Immunity. 2011;35:400–12.
- 608. Utzschneider DT, Legat A, Fuertes Marraco SA, Carrié L, Luescher I, Speiser DE, et al. T cells maintain an exhausted phenotype after antigen withdrawal and population reexpansion. Nat Immunol. 2013;14:603–10.
- 609. Barber DL, Wherry EJ, Masopust D, Zhu B, Allison JP, Sharpe AH, et al. Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection. Nature. 2006;439:682–7.
- 610. Blackburn SD, Shin H, Freeman GJ, Wherry EJ. Selective expansion of a subset of exhausted CD8 T cells by αPD-L1 blockade. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2008;105:15016–21.
- 611. Ishida Y, Agata Y, Shibahara K, Honjo T. Induced expression of PD-1, a novel member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily, upon programmed cell death. EMBO J. 1992;11:3887–95.
- 612. Agata Y, Kawasaki A, Nishimura H, Ishida Y, Tsubata T, Yagita H, et al. Expression of the PD-1 antigen on the surface of stimulated mouse T and B lymphocytes. Int Immunol. 1996;8:765–72.
- 613. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. Nature. 2006;443:350–4.
- 614. Boni C, Fisicaro P, Valdatta C, Amadei B, Di Vincenzo P, Giuberti T, et al. Characterization of hepatitis B virus (HBV)-specific T-cell dysfunction in chronic HBV infection. J Virol. 2007;81:4215–25.
- 615. Urbani S, Amadei B, Tola D, Massari M, Schivazappa S, Missale G, et al. PD-1 expression in acute hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection is associated with HCV-specific CD8 exhaustion. J Virol. 2006;80:11398–403.
- 616. Gros A, Robbins PF, Yao X, Li YF, Turcotte S, Tran E, et al. PD-1 identifies the patientspecific CD8+ tumor-reactive repertoire infiltrating human tumors. J Clin Invest. 2014;124:2246–59.



- 617. Kao C, Oestreich KJ, Paley MA, Crawford A, Angelosanto JM, Ali MA, et al. Transcription factor T-bet represses expression of the inhibitory receptor PD-1 and sustains virus-specific CD8+ T cell responses during chronic infection. Nat Immunol. 2011;12:663–71.
- 618. Buggert M, Tauriainen J, Yamamoto T, Frederiksen J, Ivarsson MA, Michaëlsson J, et al. T-bet and eomes are differentially linked to the exhausted phenotype of CD8+ T cells in HIV infection. PLoS Pathog. 2014;10:e1004251.
- 619. Freeman GJ, Long AJ, Iwai Y, Bourque K, Chernova T, Nishimura H, et al. Engagement of the PD-1 immunoinhibitory receptor by a novel B7 family member leads to negative regulation of lymphocyte activation. J Exp Med. 2000;192:1027– 34.
- 620. Latchman Y, Wood CR, Chernova T, Chaudhary D, Borde M, Chernova I, et al. PD-L2 is a second ligand for PD-1 and inhibits T cell activation. Nat Immunol. 2001;2:261–8.
- 621. Dong H, Strome SE, Salomao DR, Tamura H, Hirano F, Flies DB, et al. Tumorassociated B7-H1 promotes T-cell apoptosis: a potential mechanism of immune evasion. Nat Med. 2002;8:793–800.
- 622. Sheppard KA, Fitz LJ, Lee JM, Benander C, George JA, Wooters J, et al. PD-1 inhibits T-cell receptor induced phosphorylation of the ZAP70/CD3ζ signalosome and downstream signaling to PKCθ. FEBS Lett. 2004;574:37–41.
- 623. Parry R, Chemnitz JM, Frauwirth K a, Lanfranco AR, Braunstein I, Sumire V, et al. CTLA-4 and PD-1 receptors inhibit T-cell activation by distinct mechanisms. Mol Cell Biol. 2005;25:9543–53.
- 624. Nishimura H, Okazaki T, Tanaka Y, Nakatani K, Hara M, Matsumori A, et al. Autoimmune dilated cardiomyopathy in PD-1 receptor-deficient mice. Science (80-). 2001;291:319–22.
- 625. Nishimura H, Nose M, Hiai H, Minato N HT. Development of lupus-like autoimmune diseases by disruption of the PD-1 gene encoding an ITIM motif-carrying immunoreceptor. Immunity. 1999;11:141–51.
- 626. Rui Y, Honjo T, Chikuma S. Programmed cell death 1 inhibits inflammatory helper T-cell development through controlling the innate immune response. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2013;110:16073–8.
- 627. Kroner A, Mehling M, Hemmer B, Rieckmann P, Toyka K V., Mäurer M, et al. A PD-1 polymorphism is associated with disease progression in multiple sclerosis. Ann Neurol. 2005;58:50–7.



- 628. Prokunina L, Castillejo-López C, Oberg F, Gunnarsson I, Berg L, Magnusson V, et al. A regulatory polymorphism in PDCD1 is associated with susceptibility to systemic lupus erythematosus in humans. Nat Genet. 2002;32:666–9.
- 629. Nielsen C, Hansen D, Husby S, Jacobsen BB, Lillevang ST. Association of a putative regulatory polymorphism in the PD-1 gene with susceptibility to type 1 diabetes. Tissue Antigens. 2003;62:492–7.
- 630. Blank C, Brown I, Peterson AC, Transgenic TCR, Cells CDT, Spiotto M, et al. PD-L1/B7H-1 inhibits the effector phase of tumor rejection by T cell receptor (TCR) transgenic CD8+ T cells. Cancer Res. 2004;64:1140–5.
- 631. Staron MM, Gray SM, Marshall HD, Parish IA, Chen JH, Perry CJ, et al. The transcription factor FoxO1 sustains expression of the inhibitory receptor PD-1 and survival of antiviral CD8+ T cells during chronic infection. Immunity. 2014;41:802–14.
- 632. Galili N, Davis R, Fredericks W, Mukhopadhyay S, Rauscher F, Emanuel B, et al. Fusion of a fork head domain gene to PAX3 in the solid tumor alveolar rhabdomysocarcoma. Nat Genet. 1993;3:73–96.
- 633. Paik JH, Kollipara R, Chu G, Ji H, Xiao Y, Ding Z, et al. FoxOs are lineage-restricted redundant tumor suppressors and regulate endothelial cell homeostasis. Cell. 2007;128:309–23.
- 634. Huang H, Regan KM, Lou Z, Chen J, Tindall DJ. CDK2-dependent phosphorylation of FOXO1 as an apoptotic response to DNA damage. Science. 2006;314:294–7.
- 635. Biggs WH, Meisenhelder J, Hunter T, Cavenee WK, Arden KC. Protein kinase B/Aktmediated phosphorylation promotes nuclear exclusion of the winged helix transcription factor FKHR1. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1999;96:7421–6.
- 636. Rena G, Woods YL, Prescott AR, Peggie M, Unterman TG, Williams MR, et al. Two novel phosphorylation sites on FKHR that are critical for its nuclear exclusion. EMBO J. 2002;21:2263–71.
- 637. Tang ED, Nuñez G, Barr FG, Guan KL. Negative regulation of the forkhead transcription factor FKHR by Akt. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:16741–6.
- 638. Zhao X, Gan L, Pan H, Kan D, Majeski M, Adam SA, et al. Multiple elements regulate nuclear/cytoplasmic shuttling of FOXO1: characterization of phosphorylation- and 14-3-3-dependent and -independent mechanisms. Biochem J. 2004;378:839–49.
- 639. Matsuzaki H, Daitoku H, Hatta M, Aoyama H, Yoshimochi K, Fukamizu A. Acetylation of Foxo1 alters its DNA-binding ability and sensitivity to phosphorylation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2005;102:11278–83.



- 640. Matsuzaki H, Daitoku H, Hatta M, Tanaka K, Fukamizu A. Insulin-induced phosphorylation of FKHR (Foxo1) targets to proteasomal degradation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2003;100:11285–90.
- 641. Aoki M, Jiang H, Vogt PK. Proteasomal degradation of the FoxO1 transcriptional regulator in cells transformed by the P3k and Akt oncoproteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2004;101:13613–7.
- 642. Huang H, Regan KM, Wang F, Wang D, Smith DI, van Deursen JMA, et al. Skp2 inhibits FOXO1 in tumor suppression through ubiquitin-mediated degradation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2005;102:1649–54.
- 643. Fabre S, Lang V, Harriague J, Jobart A, Unterman TG, Trautmann A, et al. Stable activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in the T cell immunological synapse stimulates Akt signaling to FoxO1 nuclear exclusion and cell growth control. J Immunol. 2005;174:4161–71.
- 644. Stone EL, Pepper M, Katayama CD, Kerdiles YM, Lai CY, Emslie E, et al. ICOS coreceptor signaling inactivates the transcription factor FOXO1 to promote Tfh cell differentiation. Immunity. 2015;42:239–51.
- 645. Kerdiles YM, Beisner DR, Tinoco R, Dejean AS, Castrillon DH, DePinho RA, et al. Foxo1 links homing and survival of naive T cells by regulating L-selectin, CCR7 and interleukin 7 receptor. Nat Immunol. 2009;10:176–84.
- 646. Ouyang W, Beckett O, Flavell RA, Li MO. An essential role of the forkhead-box transcription factor Foxo1 in control of T cell homeostasis and tolerance. Immunity. 2009;30:358–71.
- 647. Kim M, Ouyang W, Liao W, Zhang M, Li M. The transcription factor Foxo1 controls central-memory CD8+ T cell responses to infection. Immunity. 2013;39:286–97.
- 648. Rao RR, Li Q, Bupp MRG, Shrikant PA. Transcription factor Foxo1 represses T-betmediated effector functions and promotes memory CD8+ T cell differentiation. Immunity. 2012;36:374–87.
- 649. Hess Michelini R, Doedens AL, Goldrath AW, Hedrick SM. Differentiation of CD8 memory T cells depends on Foxo1. J Exp Med. 2013;210:1189–200.
- 650. Kerdiles YM, Stone EL, Beisner DL, McGargill MA, Ch'en IL, Stockmann C, et al. Foxo transcription factors control regulatory T cell development and function. Immunity. 2010;33:890–904.
- 651. Ouyang W, Beckett O, Ma Q, Paik J, DePinho RA, Li MO. Foxo proteins cooperatively control the differentiation of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. Nat Immunol. 2010;11:618–27.



- 652. Lainé A, Martin B, Luka M, Mir L, Auffray C, Lucas B, et al. Foxo1 is a T cell-intrinsic inhibitor of the RORyt-Th17 program. J Immunol. 2015;195:1791–803.
- 653. Kesarwani P, Al-Khami AA, Scurti G, Thyagarajan K, Kaur N, Husain S, et al. Promoting thiol expression increases the durability of antitumor T-cell functions. Cancer Res. 2014;74:6036–47.
- 654. Kalamasz D, Long S, Taniguchi R, Buckner JH, Berenson RJ, Bonyhadi M. Optimization of human T-cell expansion ex vivo using magnetic beads conjugated with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies. J Immunother. 2004;27:405–18.
- 655. Shi Y, Nikulenkov F, Zawacka-Pankau J, Li H, Gabdoulline R, Xu J, et al. ROSdependent activation of JNK converts p53 into an efficient inhibitor of oncogenes leading to robust apoptosis. Cell Death Differ. 2014;21:612–23.
- 656. Sohn D, Graupner V, Neise D, Essmann F, Schulze-Osthoff K, Jänicke RU. Pifithrinalpha protects against DNA damage-induced apoptosis downstream of mitochondria independent of p53. Cell Death Differ. 2009;16:869–78.
- 657. Leu JI, Pimkina J, Frank A, Murphy ME, George DL. A small molecule inhibitor of inducible heat shock protein 70. Mol Cell. 2009;36:15–27.
- 658. Jacks T, Remington L, Williams BO, Schmitt EM, Halachmi S, Bronson RT, et al. Tumor spectrum analysis in p53-mutant mice. Curr Biol. 1994;4:1–7.
- 659. Shaulsky G, Goldfinger N, Tosky MS, Levine AJ, Rotter V. Nuclear localization is essential for the activity of p53 protein. Oncogene. 1991;6:2055–65.
- 660. Mehrotra S, Al-Khami AA, Klarquist J, Husain S, Naga O, Eby JM, et al. A coreceptorindependent transgenic human TCR mediates anti-tumor and anti-self immunity in mice. J Immunol. 2012;189:1627–38.
- 661. van Engeland M, Ramaekers FCS, van Engeland M, Nieland LJW, Ramaekers FCS, Schutte B, et al. A review on an apoptosis detection system based on phosphatidyserine exposure. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1996;93:1–9.
- 662. Schmid I, Krall WJ, Uittenbogaart CH, Braun J, Giorgi J. Dead cell discrimination with 7-amino-actinomycin D in combination with dual color immunofluorescence in single laser flow cytometry. Cytometry. 1992;13:204–8.
- 663. Blasina A, Price BD, Turenne GA, Mcgowan CH. Caffeine inhibits the checkpoint kinase ATM. Curr Biol. 1999;9:1135–8.
- 664. Hickson I, Zhao Y, Richardson C. Identification and characterization of a novel and specific inhibitor of the ataxia-telangiectasia mutated kinase ATM. Cancer Res. 2004;64:9152–9.



- 665. Banin S, Moyal L, Shieh S-Y, Taya Y, Anderson CW, Chessa L, et al. Enhanced phosphorylation of p53 by ATM in response to DNA damage. Science. 1998;281:1674–7.
- 666. Marnett LJ. Oxyradicals and DNA damage. Carcinogenesis. 2000;21:361–70.
- 667. Kallunki T, Su B, Tsigelny I, Sluss HK, Derijard B, Moore G, et al. JNK2 contains a specificity-determining region responsible for efficient c-Jun binding and phosphorylation. Genes Dev. 1994;8:2996–3007.
- Banerjee A, Thyagarajan K, Chatterjee S, Chakraborty P, Kesarwani P, Soloshchenko M, et al. Lack of p53 augments anti-tumor functions in cytolytic T cells. Cancer Res. 2016;76:1–12.
- 669. Atkuri KR, Mantovani JJ, Herzenberg LA, Herzenberg LA. N-Acetylcysteine a safe antidote for cysteine/glutathione deficiency. Curr Opin Pharmacol. 2007;7:355–9.
- 670. Sayin VI, Ibrahim MX, Larsson E, Nilsson JA, Lindahl P, Bergo MO. Antioxidants accelerate lung cancer progression in mice. Sci Transl Med. 2014;6:221ra15.
- 671. Gal KL, Ibrahim MX, Wiel C, Sayin VI, Akula MK, Karlsson C, et al. Antioxidants can increase melanoma metastasis in mice. Sci Transl Med. 2015;7:308re8.
- 672. Betts MR, Brenchley JM, Price DA, De Rosa SC, Douek DC, Roederer M, et al. Sensitive and viable identification of antigen-specific CD8+ T cells by a flow cytometric assay for degranulation. J Immunol Methods. 2003;281:65–78.
- 673. Klebanoff CA, Gattinoni L, Torabi-Parizi P, Kerstann K, Cardones AR, Finkelstein SE, et al. Central memory self/tumor-reactive CD8+ T cells confer superior antitumor immunity compared with effector memory T cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2005;102:9571–6.
- 674. Ahmadzadeh M, Johnson LA, Heemskerk B, Wunderlich JR, Dudley ME, White DE, et al. Tumor antigen-specific CD8 T cells infiltrating the tumor express high levels of PD-1 and are functionally impaired. Blood. 2009;114:1537–44.
- 675. Brenchley JM, Karandikar NJ, Betts MR, Ambrozak DR, Hill BJ, Crotty LE, et al. Expression of CD57 defines replicative senescence and antigen-induced apoptotic death of CD8. Blood. 2003;101:2711–20.
- 676. Huang H, Tindall DJ. Regulation of FoxO protein stability via ubiquitination and proteasome degradation. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2011;1813:1961–4.
- 677. Powell J, Pollizzi KN, Heikamp EB, Horton MR. Regulation of immune responses by mTOR. Annu Rev Immunol. 2012;30:39–68.
- 678. Hombach AA, Abken H. Young T cells age during a redirected anti-tumor attack: chimeric antigen receptor-provided dual costimulation is half the battle. Front Immunol. 2013;4:5–8.



- 679. Chakraborty J, Banerjee S, Ray P, Hossain DMS, Bhattacharyya S, Adhikary A, et al. Gain of cellular adaptation due to prolonged p53 impairment leads to functional switchover from p53 to p73 during DNA damage in acute myeloid leukemia cells. J Biol Chem. 2010;285:33104–12.
- 680. Stambolsky P, Weisz L, Shats I, Klein Y, Goldfinger N, Oren M, et al. Regulation of AIF expression by p53. Cell Death Differ. 2006;13:2140–9.
- 681. Kawashima H, Takatori H, Suzuki K, Iwata A, Yokota M, Suto A, et al. Tumor suppressor p53 inhibits systemic autoimmune diseases by inducing regulatory T cells. J Immunol. 2013;191:3614–23.
- 682. Mayer PJ, Lange CS, Bradley MO, Nichols WW. Age-dependent decline in rejoining of X-ray-induced DNA double-strand breaks in normal human lymphocytes. Mutat Res. 1989;219:95–100.
- 683. Barnett YA, Barnett CR. DNA damage and mutation: Contributors to the age-related alterations in T cell-mediated immune responses? Mech Ageing Dev. 1998;102:165–75.
- 684. Hyland P, Barnett C, Pawelec G, Barnett Y. Age-related accumulation of oxidative DNA damage and alterations in levels of in human CD4 + T cell clones in vitro. Mech Ageing Dev. 2001;122:1151–67.
- 685. Neri S, Pawelec G, Facchini A, Mariani E. Microsatellite instability and compromised mismatch repair gene expression during in vitro passaging of monoclonal human T lymphocytes. Rejuvenation Res. 2007;10:145–56.
- 686. Hao LY, Strong MA, Greider CW. Phosphorylation of H2AX at short telomeres in T cells and fibroblasts. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:45148–54.
- 687. Drissi R, Wu J, Hu Y, Bockhold C, Dome JS. Telomere shortening alters the kinetics of the DNA damage response after ionizing radiation in human cells. Cancer Prev Res. 2011;4:1973–81.
- 688. Sukumar M, Liu J, Mehta GU, Patel SJ, Roychoudhuri R, Crompton JG, et al. Mitochondrial membrane potential identifies cells with enhanced stemness for cellular therapy. Cell Metab. 2016;23:63–76.
- 689. Lenton KJ, Therriault H, Fülöp T, Payette H, Wagner JR. Glutathione and ascorbate are negatively correlated with oxidative DNA damage in human lymphocytes. Carcinogenesis. 1999;20:607–13.
- 690. Grayson JM, Harrington LE, Lanier JG, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R. Differential sensitivity of naive and memory CD8+ T cells to apoptosis in vivo. J Immunol. 2002;169:3760–70.



- 691. Sallusto F, Lenig D, Förster R, Lipp M, Lanzavecchia A. Two subsets of memory T lymphocytes with distinct homing potentials and effector functions. Nature. 1999;401:708–12.
- 692. Borthwick NJ, Lowdell M, Salmon M, Akbar AN. Loss of CD28 expression on CD8(+) T cells is induced by IL-2 receptor gamma chain signalling cytokines and type I IFN, and increases susceptibility to activation-induced apoptosis. Int Immunol. 2000;12:1005–13.
- 693. Weigelin B, Bolaños E, Rodriguez-Ruiz ME, Martinez-Forero I, Friedl P, Melero I. Anti-CD137 monoclonal antibodies and adoptive T cell therapy: a perfect marriage? Cancer Immunol Immunother. 2016;65:493–7.
- 694. Gire V, Roux P, Wynford-Thomas D, Brondello JM, Dulic V. DNA damage checkpoint kinase Chk2 triggers replicative senescence. EMBO J. 2004;23:2554–63.
- 695. Di Mitri D, Azevedo RI, Henson SM, Libri V, Riddell NE, Macaulay R, et al. Reversible senescence in human CD4+CD45RA+CD27- memory T cells. J Immunol. 2011;187:2093–100.
- 696. Hoare M, Shankar A, Shah M, Rushbrook S, Gelson W, Davies S, et al. γH2AX+CD8+ T lymphocytes cannot respond to IFN-alpha, IL-2 or IL-6 in chronic hepatitis C virus infection. J Hepatol. 2013;58:868–74.
- 697. Wherry EJ, Kurachi M. Molecular and cellular insights into T cell exhaustion. Nat Rev Immunol. 2015;15:486–99.
- 698. Noh YH, Chob HS, Kim DH, Kim OH, Park J, Lee SA, et al. N-acetylcysteine enhances neuronal differentiation of P19 embryonic stem cells via Akt and N-cadherin activation. Mol Biol (Mosk). 2012;46:741–6.
- 699. Wang T, Mao X, Li H, Qiao S, Xu A, Wang J, et al. N-Acetylcysteine and allopurinol up-regulated the Jak/STAT3 and PI3K/Akt pathways via adiponectin and attenuated myocardial postischemic injury in diabetes. Free Radic Biol Med. 2013;63:291–303.
- 700. Wang C, Xia Y, Zheng Y, Dai W, Wang F, Chen K, et al. Protective effects of Nacetylcysteine in concanavalin a-induced hepatitis in mice. Mediators Inflamm. 2015;2015.
- 701. Jin HM, Zhou DC, Gu HF, Qiao QY, Fu SK, Liu XL, et al. Antioxidant N-acetylcysteine protects pancreatic β-cells against aldosterone-induced oxidative stress and apoptosis in female db/db mice and insulin-producing MIN6 cells. Endocrinology. 2013;154:4068–77.
- 702. Hay N, Sonenberg N. Upstream and downstream of mTOR. Genes Dev. 2004;18:1926–45.



- 703. Park Y, Jin HS, Lopez J, Elly C, Kim G, Murai M, et al. TSC1 regulates the balance between effector and regulatory T cells. J Clin Invest. 2013;123:5165–78.
- 704. Delgoffe GM, Kole TP, Zheng Y, Zarek PE, Matthews KL, Xiao B, et al. The mTOR kinase differentially regulates effector and regulatory T cell lineage commitment. Immunity. 2009;30:832–44.
- 705. Araki K, Turner AP, Shaffer VO, Gangappa S, Keller SA, Bachmann MF, et al. mTOR regulates memory CD8 T-cell differentiation. Nature. 2009;460:108–12.
- 706. Rao RR, Li Q, Odunsi K, Shrikant PA. The mTOR kinase determines effector versus memory CD8+ T cell fate by regulating the expression of transcription factors T-bet and eomesodermin. Immunity. 2010;32:67–78.
- 707. Shrestha S, Yang K, Wei J, Karmaus PWF, Neale G, Chi H. Tsc1 promotes the differentiation of memory CD8+ T cells via orchestrating the transcriptional and metabolic programs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2014;111:14858–63.
- 708. Siska PJ, van der Windt GJW, Kishton RJ, Cohen S, Eisner W, MacIver NJ, et al. Suppression of Glut1 and glucose metabolism by decreased Akt/mTORC1 signaling drives T cell impairment in B cell leukemia. J Immunol. 2016;197:2532–40.
- 709. Scholz G, Jandus C, Zhang L, Grandclément C, Lopez-Mejia IC, Soneson C, et al. Modulation of mTOR signalling triggers the formation of stem cell-like memory T cells. EBioMedicine. 2016;4:50–61.
- 710. Thomson AW, Turnquist HR, Raimondi G. Immunoregulatory functions of mTOR inhibition. Nat Rev Immunol. 2009;9:324–37.
- 711. Li Q, Rao R, Vazzana J, Goedegebuure P, Odunsi K, Gillanders W, et al. Regulating mammalian target of rapamycin to tune vaccination-induced CD8+ T cell responses for tumor immunity. J Immunol. 2012;188:3080–7.
- 712. Srivastava RK, Utley A, Shrikant PA. Rapamycin: A rheostat for CD8(+) T-cellmediated tumor therapy. Oncoimmunology. 2012;1:1189–90.
- 713. Keeley J. By taking a rest, exhausted T cells live to fight another day. Howard Hughes Med. Inst. News. 2015.
- 714. Nagashima T, Shigematsu N, Maruki R, Urano Y, Tanaka H, Shimaya A, et al. Discovery of novel forkhead box O1 inhibitors for treating type 2 diabetes: improvement of fasting glycemia in diabetic db/db mice. Mol Pharmacol. 2010;78:961–70.
- 715. Kwon J, Devadas S, Williams MS. T cell receptor-stimulated generation of hydrogen peroxide inhibits MEK-ERK activation and Ick serine phosphorylation. Free Radic Biol Med. 2003;35:406–17.



- 716. Luanpitpong S, Chanvorachote P, Nimmannit U, Leonard SS, Stehlik C, Wang L, et al. Mitochondrial superoxide mediates doxorubicin-induced keratinocyte apoptosis through oxidative modification of ERK and Bcl-2 ubiquitination. Biochem Pharmacol. 2012;83:1643–54.
- 717. Ma L, Chen Z, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, Pandolfi PP. Phosphorylation and functional inactivation of TSC2 by Erk: Implications for tuberous sclerosis and cancer pathogenesis. Cell. 2005;121:179–93.
- 718. Brugarolas J, Lei K, Hurley RL, Manning BD, Reiling JH, Hafen E, et al. Regulation of mTOR function in response to hypoxia by REDD1 and the TSC1 / TSC2 tumor suppressor complex. Genes Dev. 2004;18:1–12.
- 719. Zhang X, Sun S, Hwang I, Tough DF, Sprent J. Potent and selective stimulation of memory-phenotype CD8+ T cells in vivo by IL-15. Immunity. 1998;8:591–9.
- 720. Kanegane H, Tosato G. Activation of naive and memory T cells by interleukin-15. Blood. 1996;88:230–5.
- 721. Bamford RN, Grant AJ, Burton JD, Peters C, Kurys G, Goldman CK, et al. The interleukin (IL) 2 receptor beta chain is shared by IL-2 and a cytokine, provisionally designated IL-T, that stimulates T-cell proliferation and the induction of lymphokine-activated killer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1994;91:4940–4.
- 722. Giri JG, Kumaki S, Ahdieh M, Friend DJ, Loomis A, Shanebeck K, et al. Identification and cloning of a novel IL-15 binding protein that is structurally related to the alpha chain of the IL-2 receptor. EMBO J. 1995;14:3654–63.
- 723. Johnston JA, Bacon CM, Finbloom DS, Rees RC, Kaplan D, Shibuya K, et al. Tyrosine phosphorylation and activation of STAT5, STAT3, and Janus kinases by interleukins 2 and 15. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1995;92:8705–9.
- 724. Burton JD, Bamford RN, Peters C, Grant AJ, Kurys G, Goldman CK, et al. A lymphokine, provisionally designated interleukin T and produced by a human adult T-cell leukemia line, stimulates T-cell proliferation and the induction of lymphokine-activated killer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1994;91:4935–9.
- 725. Chastagner P, Reddy J, Thèze J. Lymphoadenopathy in IL-2-deficient mice: further characterization and overexpression of the antiapoptotic molecule cellular FLIP. J Immunol. 2002;169:3644–51.
- 726. Sadlack B, Kühn R, Schorle H, Rajewsky K, Müller W, Horak I. Development and proliferation of lymphocytes in mice deficient for both interleukins-2 and -4. Eur J Immunol. 1994;24:281–4.
- 727. Kennedy MK, Glaccum M, Brown SN, Butz EA, Viney JL, Embers M, et al. Reversible defects in natural killer and memory CD8 T cell lineages in interleukin 15–deficient mice. J Exp Med. 2000;191:771–80.



- 728. Ku CC, Murakami M, Sakamoto A, Kappler J, Marrack P. Control of homeostasis of CD8+ memory T cells by opposing cytokines. Science (80-). 2000;288:675–8.
- 729. Weninger W, Crowley M, Manjunath N, von Andrian U. Migratory properties of naive, effector, and memory CD8+ T cells. J Exp Med. 2001;194:953–66.
- 730. Klebanoff CA, Finkelstein SE, Surman DR, Lichtman MK, Gattinoni L, Theoret MR, et al. IL-15 enhances the in vivo antitumor activity of tumor-reactive CD8+ T cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 2004;101:1969–74.
- 731. Quinci AC, Vitale S, Parretta E, Soriani A, Iannitto ML, Cippitelli M, et al. IL-15 inhibits IL-7Rα expression by memory-phenotype CD8 + T cells in the bone marrow. Eur J Immunol. 2012;42:1129–39.

